



Global Environment Facility

Mohamed T. El-Ashry
Chief Executive Officer
and Chairman

1818 H Street, NW
Washington, DC 20433 USA
Tel: 202.473.3202
Fax: 202.522.3240/3245
Email: melashry@worldbank.org

December 12, 2001

Dear Council Member,

UNEP, as the Implementing Agency for the project, ***Regional (Cambodia, China, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand, Vietnam): Reversing Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand***, has submitted the attached proposed project document for CEO endorsement prior to final approval of the project document in accordance with UNEP procedures.

The Secretariat has reviewed the project document. It is consistent with the proposal approved by the Council in November 2000 and the proposed project remains consistent with the Instrument and GEF policies and procedures. The attached explanation prepared by UNEP satisfactorily details how Council's comments and those of the STAP have been addressed. I am, therefore, endorsing the project document.

We have today posted the proposed project document on the GEF website at www.gefweb.org. If you do not have access to the Web, you may request the local field office of the World Bank or UNDP to download the document for you. Alternatively, you may request a copy of the document from the Secretariat. If you make such a request, please confirm for us your current mailing address.

Sincerely,

cc: Alternate, Implementing Agencies, STAP



United Nations Environment Programme

برنامج الأمم المتحدة للبيئة • 联合国环境规划署
PROGRAMME DES NATIONS UNIES POUR L'ENVIRONNEMENT • PROGRAMA DE LAS NACIONES UNIDAS PARA EL MEDIO AMBIENTE
ПРОГРАММА ОРГАНИЗАЦИИ ОБЪЕДИНЕННЫХ НАЦИЙ ПО ОКРУЖАЮЩЕЙ СРЕДЕ

GEF COORDINATION OFFICE

P.O. Box 30552, Nairobi, Kenya • Tel: [254 2] 624166 • Fax: [254 2] 624041 •

E-mail: Ahmed.Djoghla@unep.org • Http: www.gefweb.org

TELEFAX TRANSMISSION

To: Ken King
Assistant CEO
GEF Secretariat

Date: 21 November 2001

Attn: Programme Coordination

From: Ahmed Djoghla
Executive Coordinator
UNEP/GEF Coordination Office

Subject: Project submission for final CEO approval.

Page 1 of 1

In accordance with established procedures, I am pleased to forward to you for final CEO approval, the full project proposal on '**Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand.**'

Regards.

UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
PROJECT DOCUMENT

SECTION 1 – PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- 1.1 Title of Sub-Programme:** International Waters – GEF Operational Program #8
- 1.2 Title of Project:** Cambodia, China, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand & Viet Nam: Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea¹ and Gulf of Thailand²
- 1.3 Project Number:** GF/2730-01-4340
- 1.4 Geographical Scope:** Regional
- 1.5 Implementation:** Internal: UNEP/GEF in collaboration with National Agencies³
- 1.6 Duration of the Project:** 63 Months⁴
Commencing: January 2002
Completion: March 2007
- 1.7 Cost of Project:** (Expressed in US dollars)

	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	Total	%
Cost to GEF Trust Fund:	3,473,000	4,500,000	3,270,000	3,293,000	1,878,000	16,414,000	48.2%
Cost to Governments (in cash & kind) ⁵	1,391,740	1,609,090	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	10,200,830	30.0%
Cost to UNEP (in cash & kind) ⁶	126,000	126,000	126,000	126,000	126,000	630,000	1.8%
Estimated costs (other) ⁷	0	0	2,270,000	2,270,000	2,270,000	6,810,000	20.0%
Total Cost of Project	4,990,740	6,235,090	8,066,000	8,089,000	6,674,000	34,054,830	100 %

For the United Nations Environment Programme

E.F. Ortega
Chief, Budget and Financial Management Service, UNON

Date: _____

¹ The term "South China Sea" is used in its geographic sense and does not imply recognition of any territorial claims within the area.

² No activities shall be undertaken under this project in disputed areas of the South China Sea, nor shall issues of sovereignty be addressed directly or indirectly through project activities.

³ See Annex F for the list of Agencies and Annex H for the individual Memoranda of Understanding

⁴ The work programme contained in Annex M specifies completion of project activities in 60 months, the additional three months are to permit completion of the terminal independent evaluation and financial closure.

⁵ Government contributions for the first two years were approved during the first Project Steering Committee (PSC), those for subsequent years are currently estimates that will be revised upwards and approved annually during the PSC meetings.

⁶ Cash contribution is for the convening of COBSEA (210,000 US \$) meetings and is derived from the EAS Regional Trust Fund. The in-kind contribution is the estimated staff-time for EAS/RCU professional and support staff to project co-ordination.

⁷ This figure represents an in principle commitment to co-financing of demonstration activities, subject to choice of demonstration sites and detailed cost benefit analysis during the preparatory phase.

ANNEX F

FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL AGENCIES & INSTITUTIONS CONTRACTED AS SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCIES FOR THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED “REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”

CAMBODIA

NATIONAL FOCAL POINT	H.E. Dr. Mok MARETH, Minister of Environment, Ministry of Environment 48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk Tonle Bassac, Chamkamom Phnom Penh Cambodia Tel: (855 23) 213908 Fax: (855 23) 212540, 215925
NATIONAL TECHNICAL FOCAL POINT	Mr. Koch SAVATH, Deputy Director General Ministry of Environment #48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk Tonle Bassac, Chamkarmon Phnom Penh Cambodia Tel: (855 23) 213908 Fax: (855 23) 212540, 215925
MANGROVE AND WETLAND	Mr. Meas SOPHAL, Deputy Director Department of Nature Conservation and Protection Ministry of Environment 48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk Tonle Bassac, Chamkarmon Cambodia Tel: (855 23) 213908 Fax: (855 23) 212540, 215925
CORAL REEF AND SEAGRASS	Mr. Kim SOUR, Department of Fisheries Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries 186 Norodom Blvd. P.O. Box 582 Phnom Penh Cambodia Tel: (855 23) 219256 Fax: (855 23) 427048

FISHERIES

Mr. Ing TRY, Marine Fisheries Biologist,
Department of Fisheries
Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
186 Norodom Blvd.
P.O. Box 582
Phnom Penh
Cambodia
Tel: (855 23) 219256
Fax: (855 23) 427048
E-mail: tmmp.cam@bigpond.com.kh

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Mr. Pak SOKHARAVUTH, Chief Officer,
Department of Pollution Control
Ministry of Environment
#48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk
Tonle Bassac, Chamkarmon
Phnom Penh
Cambodia
Tel: (855 23) 213908
Fax: (855 23) 212540, 215925

CHINA

FOCAL POINT

Madame LIU Xiuru, Counsel
Department of Pollution Control
State Environmental Protection Administration
115 Xizhimennei, Nanxiaojie
Beijing 100035
China
Tel: (86 10) 6615 1933
Fax: (86 10) 6615 1762

**NATIONAL TECHNICAL
FOCAL POINT**

Mr. HUANG Zhengguang, Senior Engineer
South China Institute of Environmental Sciences
7 West Street
Yuancun Guangzhou 510655
Guangdong Province
China
Tel: (86 20) 8552 5915
Fax: (86 20) 8552 4451
E-mail: george_huang@21cn.com

MANGROVE

Dr. Hangqin FAN, Professor

Guangxi Mangrove Research Centre
92 East Changqing Road
Beihai City 536000
Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region
China

Tel: (86 779) 205 5294

Fax: (86 779) 205 8417

E-mail: fanhg@ppp.nn.gx.cn

SEAGRASS

Mr. Xiaoping HUANG, Professor

South China Sea Institute of Oceanology
Chinese Academy of Sciences
164 West Xingang Road
Guangzhou 510301
Guangdong Province
China

Tel: (86 20) 8445 1335 ext. 627

Fax: (86 20) 8445 1672

E-mail: xphuang@scsio.ac.cn

WETLANDS

Professor CHEN Guizhu, Professor

Institute of Environmental Sciences
Zhongshan University
135 West Xingang Road
Guangzhou 510275
Guangdong Province
China

Tel: (86 20) 8411 2293

Fax: (86 20) 8411 0692

E-mail: chengguizhu@yeah.net

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Dr. Zenren GUO, Deputy Director

South China Institute of Environmental Sciences
7 West Yuancun Road
Guangzhou 510655
Guangdong Province
China

Tel: (86 20) 8553 6352

Fax: (86 20) 8552 5915

E-mail: zrguo@scies.com.cn

INDONESIA

- NATIONAL FOCAL POINT** **Dr. Daniel MURDIYARSO**
Deputy to State Ministry of Environment
In charge of Nature Resources and Environment Management
3rd Floor Jalan D.I. Pandjaitan
RT 005/03, Kebun, Nanas
Kel. Ciinang Besar Utara
Jatinegara, Jakarta 13410
Indonesia
Tel: (62 21) 857 7661, 851 8173, 851 7164
Fax: (62 21) 858 0111
E-mail: d.murdiyarso@icsea.org
- NATIONAL TECHNICAL FOCAL POINT (NTFP)** **Dr. Ir. SRI Hartiningsih**
Assistant to the Deputy Minister for Aquatic Ecosystem Ministry of the Environment
Gedung B. Lantai 4, Jl. D.I. Panjaitan Kav. 42
RT 005/03 Kebon Nanas
Kel. Cipinang Besar Utara, Kec. Jatinegara,
Jakarta 13410, Indonesia
Tel: (62 21) 852 0886, 548 5943 (R)
Fax: (62 21) 858 0111, 573 7230
E-mail: prasetyoadi@centrin.net.id
- MANGROVE** **Mr. Nyoto SANTOSO**
Lembaga Pengkajian dan Pengembangan Mangrove
(Institute of Mangrove Research & Development)
Multi Piranti Graha It 3 JL. Radin Inten II No. 2
Jakarta 13440, Indonesia
Tel/Fax no: (62 21) 799 0403
E-mail: imrad@indo.net.id
- CORAL REEF** **Dr. SUHARSONO,**
Puslitbang OSEANOLOGI–LIPI,
Pasir Putih 1 Ancol Timur
Jakarta UTARA, Indonesia
Tel: (62 21) 683 850
Fax: (62 21) 681 984
E-mail: shar@indo.net.id
- SEAGRASS** **Mr. Tri Edi Kurian DEWA,**
Puslitbang OSEANOLOGI LIPI,
Pasri Patih 1 Ancol Timur
Jakarta, Indonesia
Tel: (62 21) 683 850
Fax: (62 21) 681 984

WETLANDS

Mr. Dibyo SARTONO, Programme Director
Wetland International Asia Pacific Indonesia Programme
JL Jend A Yani BOGOR 16161
P.O. Box 254/BOGOR 16002
Indonesia
Tel: (62 251) 312 189
Fax: (62 251) 325 755
E-mail: wi-ip@indo.net.id
Awb@indo.net.id

FISHERIES

Mr. Nilanto PERBOWO,
Secretariat of Directorate General of Capture Fisheries
JL Harsono RM No. 3, Gc B Lt. IV
Rgunan, Jakarta Selatan
Indonesia
Tel/Fax: (62 21) 7883 1853

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Mr. SUDARIYONO,
Environment Protection Agency
JL D.I. Panjaitan Kav 24, Gd C
Jakarta 13410
Indonesia
Tel: (62 21) 8590 5638
Fax: (62 21) 8590 4929
E-mail: dariyono@idnmenlh.menlh.go.id

MALAYSIA

NATIONAL FOCAL POINT

Dr. Zulkifli IDRIS, Director,
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment
Block C5, Parcel C, Federal Administration Centre
62502 Putrajaya
Malaysia
Tel: (603) 8885 8038
Fax: (603) 8889 2973
E-mail: drzul@mastic.gov.my

**NATIONAL TECHNICAL
FOCAL POINT**

Ms. Hajah Rosnani IBRAHIM, Director General
Department of Environment (DOE)
Level 3-7, Block C4, Parcel C
Federal Government Administrative Centre
62662 Putrajaya
Malaysia
Tel: (603) 8885 8201
Fax: (603) 8888 9987

MANGROVES

To be advised

CORAL REEFS

Mr. Hj Ahmad Azahari AHMAD,
Department of Fishery
8-9th floor, Wisma Tani, Jalan Sultan Salahudin,
50628 Kuala Lumpur
Malaysia

SEAGRASS

Mr. Y.M. Raja Mohd Noordin Raja Omar AINUDDIN
Department of Fishery
8-9th floor, Wisma Tani, Jalan Sultan Salahudin,
50628 Kuala Lumpur
Malaysia

WETLANDS

Mr. Sivanesan PILLAI
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment
Block C5, Parcel C, Federal Administration Centre
62502 Putrajaya
Malaysia

FISHERIES

Ms. Thalathiah SAIDIN, Head
Resource Management Section
Department of Fishery
Kepong 52109
Kuala Lumpur
Malaysia
Tel: (603) 295 4647
Fax: (603) 291 0305
E-mail: thalathiah@hotmail.com

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Mr. Ruslan MOHAMED
Principal Assistant Director
Department of Environment
Level 3-7, Block C4, Parcel C
Federal Government Administrative Centre
62662 Putrajaya
Malaysia
Tel: (603) 8885 8201
Fax: (603) 8888 9987
E-mail: ruslan@jas.sains.my

PHILIPPINES

NATIONAL FOCAL POINT	Mr. Heherson T. ALVAREZ , Secretary Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR) Visayas Avenue, Diliman Quezon City 1100 Philippines
NATIONAL TECHNICAL FOCAL POINT	Dr. Gil JACINTO , Director Marine Science Institute University of the Philippines Diliman, Quezon City Philippines Tel: (632) 922 3959, 922 3962 Fax: (632) 924 7678 E-mail: gilj@upmsi.ph
MANGROVE	Mr. Florendo BARANGAN , Deputy Director Coastal Environment Programme Department of Environment and Natural Resources (CEP/DENR) DENR Compound Visayas Avenue Diliman, Quezon City Philippines Tel: (632) 926 1004 Fax: (632) 926 1004
CORAL REEF	Dr. Porfirio ALIÑO , Professor Marine Science Institute University of the Philippines (MSI/UP) Diliman, Quezon City Philippines Tel: (632) 922 3949, 922 3921 Fax: (632) 924 7678 E-mail: pmalino@upmsi.ph
SEAGRASS	Dr. Miguel FORTES , Professor Marine Science Institute University of the Philippines (MSI/UP) Diliman, Quezon City Philippines Tel: (632) 922 3959, 922 3921 Fax: (632) 924 7678 E-mail: mdfortes@upmsi.ph

WETLANDS

Ms. Marlene MENDOZA, Officer-in-Charge
Protected Areas and Wildlife Bureau
Department of Environment and Natural Resources (PAWB/DENR)
DENR Compound Visayas Avenue
Diliman, Quezon City, Philippines
Tel: (632) 927 6896
Fax: (632) 925 2123
E-mail: pawb-plan@psdn.org.ph

FISHERIES

Mr. Noel BARUT, Chief
Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources
Department Agriculture
Arcadia Building, Quezon Avenue Ext.
Quezon City, Philippines
Tel: (632) 372 5063
Fax: (632) 372 5063
E-mail: bfardo@pacific.net.ph
(Attn: Mr. Barut)

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Mr. Vicente R. DIAZ,
Environmental Management Bureau (EMB)
DENR Compound Visayas Avenue
Diliman, Quezon City
Philippines
Tel: (632) 426 4337
Fax: (632) 426 4335, 426 4340
E-mail: vicd@edsamail.com.ph

THAILAND

NATIONAL FOCAL POINT

Mr. Chalernsak WANICHSONBAT, Secretary-General
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning
Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7
Rama VI Road, Bangkok 10400
Thailand
Tel: (662) 279 7180-9, 271 4322
Fax: (662) 271 3226, 271 4322, 272 3054

**NATIONAL TECHNICAL
FOCAL POINT**

Dr. Wanee SAMPHANTHARAK, Deputy Secretary General
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning
Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7
Rama VI Road
Bangkok 10400, Thailand
Tel: (662) 271 4322, 298 6042
Fax: (662) 298 6044
E-mail: wanee@oepp.go.th

MANGROVE

Dr. Sonjai HAVANOND, Director
Division of Mangrove, Peatswamp and Other Wetlands Management
Royal Forest Department
61 Phaholyothin Road, Bangkhen
Bangkok 10900
Thailand
Tel: (662) 579 8626, 561 4292-3 ext. 420
Fax: (662) 579 8626
Email: sonjai_h@hotmail.com

CORAL REEF

Dr. Thamasak YEEMIN, Lecturer
Marine Biodiversity Research Group
Department of Biology, Faculty of Science,
Ramkhamhaeng University
Huamark, Bangkok 10240
Thailand
Tel: (662) 319 5219 ext. 240
Fax: (662) 310 8381
E-mail: thamsakyeemin@yahoo.com
thamsakyeemin@hotmail.com

SEAGRASS

Dr. Suvaluck Satumanatpan, Assistant Professor,
Faculty of Environment & Resource Studies
Mahidol University
Salaya Campus
Nakorn Pathom 73170
Thailand
Tel: (662) 441 0212-4 ext. 246
Fax: (662) 441 9509-10
E-mail: ensnt@mahidol.ac.th

WETLANDS

Mr. Narong VEERAVAITAYA, Lecturer,
Department of Fisheries Biology
Faculty of Fisheries
Kasetsart University
50 Phanolyothin Road, Bangkhen
Bangkok 10900, Thailand
Tel: (662) 579 5575 ext. 315
Fax: (662) 940 5016 PCT: 518 1334
E-mail: ffishry@ku.ac.th

FISHERIES

Mr. Wannakiat THUBTHIMSANG, Senior Fisheries Biologist
Department of Fisheries
Kasetsart University
Bangkhen
Bangkok 10900, Thailand
Tel: (662) 940 6130-45 ext. 4621
Fax: (662) 562 0543, 561 2962
Mobile: (661) 842 7508
E-mail: wankiat@yahoo.com

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Dr. Pornsook Chongprasith, Chief,
Marine Pollution Sub-division, Pollution Control Department
Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment
92 Soi Pahon Yothin 7, Pahon Yothin Rd.
Sam Sen Nai, Phaya Thai
Bangkok 10400
Thailand
Tel: (662) 298 2241-2
Fax: (662) 298 2240
E-mail: pornsook.c@pcd.ac.th,
Marinepollutionpcd@yahoo.com

VIET NAM

NATIONAL FOCAL POINT

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General
National Environmental Agency
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment (MOSTE)
No. 67 Nguyen Du Street
Hanoi
Viet Nam.
Tel: (844) 822 4422, 822 3194
Fax: (844) 822 3222, 822 3189

**NATIONAL TECHNICAL
FOCAL POINT**

Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment (MOSTE)
No. 67 Nguyen Du Street
Hanoi
Viet Nam.
Tel: (844) 822 4422, 822 3194
Fax: (844) 822 3222, 822 3189

MANGROVE

Hanoi University of Science, VNU
Faculty of Biology
334 Nguyen Trai Street
Thanh Xuan, Hanoi, Viet Nam
Tel: (844) 858 2231
Fax: (844) 585 2069

CORAL REEF

Institute of Oceanography
01 Cau Da Street
Nha Trang City, Viet Nam
Tel: (84 58) 590 203
Fax: (84 58) 590 034

SEAGRASS

National Centre for Natural Science and Technology of Vietnam
Haiphong Institute of Oceanology
246 Da Nang Street
Haiphong City, Viet Nam
Tel: (84 31) 760 599, 761 523
Fax: (84 31) 761 521

WETLANDS

Hanoi University of Science, VNU
Faculty of Biology
334 Nguyen Trai Street
Thanh Xuan, Hanoi, Viet Nam
Tel: (844) 858 2231
Fax: (844) 585 2069

FISHERIES

Ministry of Fisheries
Research Institute for Marine Fisheries
170 Le Lai Street
Haiphong City, Viet Nam
Tel: (84 31) 837 898
Fax: (84 31) 836 812

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Hanoi University of Civil Engineering,
Center for Environmental Engineering of towns and Industrial Areas
55 Giai Phong Road
Hanoi, Viet Nam
Tel: (844) 869 3405-8, 869 1830
Fax: (844) 869 3714, 869 1684

GEF PROJECT BRIEF COVER PAGE
APPROVED AT THE 16TH MEETING OF THE GEF COUNCIL, NOVEMBER 2000

1. Identifiers

Project Number: *[Implementing Agency Project Number not yet assigned]*

Project Title: **Cambodia, China, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand & Viet Nam: Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea⁸ and Gulf of Thailand⁹**

Implementing Agency: United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)

Executing Agencies: Secretariat for the Action Plan for the Seas of East Asia (EAS/RCU); Ministries of Environment in each country¹⁰.

Requesting Countries: *Regional:* Cambodia, China, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand & Viet Nam

Eligibility: The countries are eligible under paragraph 9(b) of the GEF Instrument. The Strategic Action Programme is consistent with the relevant provisions of regional and global Conventions relating to International Waters to which the countries are signatories and/or contracting parties.

GEF Focal Areas: International Waters with relevance to Biological Diversity

GEF Programming Framework: Waterbody-based Operational Program # 8

2. Summary:

Major outcomes will include an approved Strategic Action Programme including, a targeted and costed programme of action and a recommended framework for improved regional co-operation in the management of the environment of the South China Sea; a series of national and regional management plans for specific habitats and issues; 9 demonstration management activities at sites of regional and global significance; a regional management plan for maintenance of transboundary¹¹ fish stocks in the Gulf of Thailand; pilot activities relating to alternative remedial actions to address priority transboundary pollutants and adopted water quality objectives and standards. Activities include national level analyses and reviews, management of demonstration activities and regional harmonisation and co-ordination of national level actions.

⁸ The term "South China Sea" is used in its geographic sense and does not imply recognition of any territorial claims within the area.

⁹ No activities shall be undertaken under this project in disputed areas of the South China Sea, nor shall issues of sovereignty be addressed directly or indirectly through project activities.

¹⁰ Following the appraisal a total of 45 national entities have been identified to be contracted directly by UNEP as Executing Agencies for activities under this project. The full list of agencies is appended as Annex F to this document and all countries have agreed to sign the MoUs (Annex H) by the end of November 2001 - Item 8.3 of: UNEP, 2001. First meeting of the Project Steering Committee for the UNEP/GEF Project "Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand". Report of the Meeting UNEP/GEF/SCS/PSC.1/3.

¹¹ In the context of GEF, the term "transboundary" refers to the causes of environmental degradation that operate at a distance from the site of impact. For example, the globalisation of trade and world price of shrimp are important causes of loss of mangroves in the South China Sea and the Gulf of Thailand.

3. Costs and Financing (Million US \$)

GEF:	Project	:	US\$	16.414
	PDF - B	:	US\$	0.335
	Subtotal GEF	:	US\$	16.749
Co-financing:	PDF-B (all sources)	:	US\$	0.252
	UNEP (in cash & kind) ¹²	:	US\$	0.630
	Governments (in cash & kind) ¹³	:	US\$	8.895
	Other (estimated ¹⁴)	:	US\$	6.622
	Subtotal Co-financing	:	US\$	15.769
Total Project Cost		:	US\$	31.683

4. Associated Financing (Million US \$)¹⁵

DANIDA-IOC	:	DKr	2.270
IOC-WESTPAC	:	US\$	1.887
HKUST	:	HK\$	18.000
SWOL	:	US\$	2.000

5. Operational Focal Point Endorsement(s)¹⁶

Kingdom of Cambodia: *Mok Mareth*, Honourable Minister, Ministry of Environment, Kingdom of Cambodia, 2nd endorsement 17 August 2000: Original signed by *Pich Sam Ang*, received 15 March 1999..

People's Republic of China:

Jinlin Yang, GEF Operational Focal Point for China, International Department Ministry of Finance, Beijing, people's Republic of China. Received 21st September 2000.

Indonesia:

Effendi A. Sumardja, Assistant to the Minister, State Ministry of the Environment, Jakarta, Indonesia 2nd endorsement 29 August 2000 Original signed by *Sudarsono*, Executive Secretary, State Ministry of the Environment, Jakarta, Indonesia Received 16 March 1999

¹² Cash contribution is for the convening of COBSEA (210,000 US \$) meetings & is derived from the EAS Regional Trust Fund. The in-kind contribution is the estimated staff time for EAS/RCU professional and support staff to project co-ordination.

¹³ This figure represents an estimate of the costs of national participation in the various project components and activities.

¹⁴ This figure represents an in principle commitment to co-financing by the various collaborating entities, subject to detailed analysis during the preparatory phase.

¹⁵ The present entries represent agreements in principle to co-ordinate the activities of these projects with those proposed in this document. It is anticipated that during the appraisal phase linkages will be established with other ongoing projects and that arrangements will be made to co-ordinate actions, hence this list is expected to be substantially increased once the project becomes operational.

¹⁶ Letters of endorsement are attached as Annex O.

Malaysia:

Nadzri Yahaya, pp Secretary General, Ministry of Science technology & Environment, Kuala Lumpur , Malaysia. 2nd endorsement received 18 September 2000. Original signed by *K. Nagulendran*, pp Secretary General, Ministry of Science, Technology & Environment, Malaysia. received 25 March 1999

Republic of Philippines:

Mario S. Rono, GEF Operation Focal Point, Under-secretary for International commitment, Department of Environment & Natural Resources, Quezon City, Philippines. 2nd endorsement received 25th October 2000. Original signed by *Ramon J.P. Paje*, Undersecretary for Environment & Programs Development, Department of Environment & Natural Resources, Manila, Philippines, 23 March 1999.

Thailand:

Saksit Tridech, Secretary General, Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok, Thailand, 2nd endorsement 28 August 2000. Original signed by *Chartree Chueyprasit*, Secretary General, Office of Environmental Policy & Planning, Bangkok, Thailand, received 19 March 1999.

Vietnam:

Pham Khoi Nguyen, Chairman GEF-Vietnam Committee, Vice Minister of Science Technology & Environment, Hanoi, Vietnam. 2nd endorsement received 18th September 2000. Original signed by *Nguyen Ngoc Sinh*, *Director General*, Vietnam National Environment Agency, Hanoi, Viet Nam. 23 March 1999.

6. IA Contact:

Mr Ahmed Djoghlaif, Executive Co-ordinator, UNEP/GEF Co-ordination Office, UNEP, Nairobi, Tel: 254-2-624166; Fax: 254-2-624041; Email: Ahmed.Djoghlaif@unep.org

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ASEAN	Association of South East Asian Nations
EA	Executing Agency (for a GEF Project)
EAS/RCU	Secretariat (Regional Co-ordinating Unit) for the Action Plan for the Seas of East Asia
CBD	The United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity
COBSEA	Coordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia
FAO	Food & Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific)
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GEF	Global Environment Facility
GPA	Global Programme of Action for the Protection of the Marine Environment from Land Based Activities.
HKUST	Hong Kong University of Science and Technology
IA	Implementing Agency (of the GEF)
IMO	International Maritime Organization
IMC	Inter-Ministry Committee
IOC/WESTPAC	Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (Regional Secretariat for the Western Pacific)
LOICZ	Land Ocean Interactions in the Coastal Zone (Core Project of the IGBP)
MARPOL	International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships.
NTWG	National Technical Working Group
PCU	Project Co-ordinating Unit
PDF-B	Project Preparation and Development Facility Grant Block-B
PEMSEA	Partnerships in Environmental Management for the Seas of East Asia
PSC	Project Steering Committee
RSTC	Regional Scientific & Technical Committee
RWG	Regional Working Group
SAP	Strategic Action Programme
SARCS	Southeast Asian Regional Committee for START
SEA	Specialised Executing Agency
START	System for Analysis, Research and Training (for global change)
SWOL	SARCS, WOTRO, LOICZ
TDA	Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNCLOS	United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
WOTRO	Netherlands Foundation for Tropical Research

PROJECT¹⁷ DESCRIPTION

BACKGROUND & CONTEXT - BASELINE COURSE OF ACTION.

1. The South China Sea represents an area of globally significant biological diversity. The Indo-west Pacific marine biogeographic province has long been recognised as the global centre of marine shallow-water, tropical biodiversity. Forty five species of mangrove from the global total of fifty seven; fifty of seventy coral genera; twenty of fifty species of seagrass; and, seven of nine giant clam species are found in the nearshore areas of the South China Sea. Compared to the Atlantic, the tropical Indo-west Pacific is highly diverse. Only five species of mangrove and some 35 coral species are found in the Atlantic compared with fifty one mangrove and over seven hundred coral species in the Indo-west Pacific. Over 400 species of corals are recorded from the Philippines compared with 200 species from the Red Sea, 117 from South East India and fifty-seven from the Persian Gulf.

2. This high biological diversity is not merely threatened by continuation of current unsustainable patterns of use, but has also been seriously degraded in the recent past. Recent estimates suggest that approximately 2 million hectares of mangrove forest or 12% of the world total are located in the countries bordering the South China Sea. This represents only 31% of the estimated total found in these countries at the start of this century. Estimated rates of loss in each country range from around 0.5 to 3.5% of total area *per annum* and continuation of these present trends could result in total loss of this habitat in the region by around 2030. Eighty two percent of the coral reefs surveyed under collaborative ASEAN projects in the South China Sea display evidence of degradation while other estimates suggest that 50% of Philippines and 85% of Indonesian reefs can be considered as being at high risk. The high species diversity of the shallow water habitats, combined with the variation in geomorphic and geological setting and formation type, contribute to the global significance of these habitats in this region.

3. In addition to its significance as a global centre of shallow water marine biological diversity, the South China Sea supports a significant world fishery of importance to the food security, and as a source of export income, for the countries bordering this sea. Capture fisheries from the South China Sea contribute 10% of the world's landed catch at around five million tons per year and five of the eight top shrimp producers in the world are border states of the South China Sea (Indonesia, first; Viet Nam, second; China, third; Thailand, sixth; and, the Philippines, eighth.). The countries of the region produce 23% of the world tuna catch and almost three-quarters of the world's canned tuna. The share of world production of aquaculture products including shrimp rose from 46% in 1984, to 66% in 1994. The proportion of shrimp produced through extensive culture is high, contributing significantly to the loss of mangroves and other coastal habitats bordering the South China Sea.

4. The fisheries sector is significant in the context of domestic food security for the participating countries. Fish consumption is highest in the Philippines and least in Cambodia. Demersal fisheries within the region are fully exploited with evidence showing that the landings of many species are currently declining. The decline in fish availability in the subsistence sector

¹⁷ This project document shall not be used as a reference in support of any sovereignty position by any party or country.

has led to the adoption of destructive fishing practices such as blast fishing. Based on present consumption patterns and population growth rates, Cambodia, the Philippines and Viet Nam will have to produce significantly more fish by 2005 just to meet domestic demand. Pressure on the coastal resources is therefore likely to increase significantly in the immediate future. Despite nutritional requirements and current population growth rates, the countries surrounding the South China Sea are generally net exporters of fishery products. Since the need to generate foreign exchange to buy capital inputs for industrialisation is a higher priority than food security, this trade pattern is likely to continue, unless policy shifts occur that result in food security becoming a higher priority in the national agendas of participating countries.

5. The programming context of this project is the GEF Operational Programme #8 which states: *“the GEF will play a catalytic role in assisting a group of countries to leverage co-financing..... for necessary elements of a comprehensive approach for sustainably managing the international waters environment” [para 8.2]*. In addition this operational programme further states that: *“Projects in this Operational program focus mainly on seriously threatened water-bodies and the most imminent transboundary threats to their ecosystems. [para 8.3]”* The present project proposal meets these requirements and will assist the countries of the region in meeting their obligations under various global conventions relating to biological diversity and the marine environment. In addition, the specific activities proposed under this project are complementary and additional to those supported by the Environment Fund of UNEP as part of its regular mandate and programme within the framework of the Regional Seas Programme.

6. Recognising that actions to date have failed to halt degradation of the environment of the South China Sea, the countries of the region sought the assistance of UNEP and the Global Environment Facility (GEF). The XIIth intergovernmental meeting of the Coordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA), in December 1996 endorsed a request for grant assistance from the GEF. The GEF made available a project preparation and development facility grant (PDF-B) to enable countries to prepare the necessary analyses and reviews. In accordance with the GEF Operational Strategy a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and Framework Strategic Action Programme were prepared.

7. National committees were formed in each participating country to prepare a comprehensive, country-based analysis of water-related environmental problems and concerns. The first drafts of the national reports¹⁸ were submitted and evaluated prior to a second meeting of national co-ordinators in June, 1998 which, prepared a comparative weighting of all identified major issues. On the basis of the national reports a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA) was prepared which provides the scientific and technical basis for the choice of priority actions proposed in this project and which served as the basis for development of a framework Strategic Action Programme (SAP). The TDA identifies the regional priorities among water-related problems and concerns, their socio-economic and sectorial root causes, and the extent to which the problems are transboundary in either origin or effect. The process of developing the framework SAP has involved a comprehensive and exhaustive analysis of existing national and international agreements, intergovernmental and regional declarations, past and ongoing projects, actions and programmes relevant to the environment of the South China Sea.

¹⁸ The National Reports, TDA and SAP are available at www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm or from the UNEP Co-ordination Unit in Bangkok – Annex E

8. The National reports, the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis, and the Framework Strategic Action Programme were all submitted to the XIIIth intergovernmental meeting of COBSEA. This meeting endorsed the framework SAP that contains an outline of this proposed GEF project, and requested UNEP to formulate a GEF project brief for submission to the GEF (this document) to address the priority actions identified in the SAP. A key element of this project is actions that will lead to the further elaboration and development of the present Framework Strategic Action Programme. It is the intention of participating governments that this process of elaboration be undertaken over the next three years with a view to their endorsing and adopting a final draft during an intergovernmental meeting to be held in December 2003.

9. The TDA suggests that a major cause of coastal environmental degradation is the present density and growth of coastal populations. A total of 270 million people live in the coastal sub-regions of the seven countries covered by this project. The population is concentrated in 93 cities with over 100,000 inhabitants and the weighted mean population growth rate in the coastal zone is 2.17%, indicative of doubling of populations in 32 years. In Cambodia, Indonesia and Malaysia, growth rates in the coastal sub-regions are 1.5 to 2.0 times the national growth rates. Population densities are highest for the coastal sub-regions of China and the Philippines at 471 and 472, people km⁻²; Malaysia and Cambodia are least dense at 31 and 49, persons km⁻². In Viet Nam, higher densities of between 500 and 1,000 people km⁻² are found along the northern part of the Gulf of Tonkin. Tourism, increasing fisheries development, and oil exploration and exploitation, are among the major economic driving forces behind this dramatic increase in coastal populations.

10. The participating countries are at various stages of industrialisation. Cambodia, with the lowest national GDP of US \$ 0.12 million earns 45% of this from agriculture, and 20% from industry. In contrast, Indonesia relies on the industrial sector for 57% of its GDP. On the basis of national data, for *per capita* GDP the countries can be ranked as follows: Malaysia > Thailand > China > Philippines > Indonesia > Viet Nam > Cambodia. The rapid economic development that has occurred in this region over the last decade has taken place largely at the expense of the environment. A significant barrier to planning for more environmentally sustainable modes of development has been the absence of adequate economic evaluation of habitats and the goods and services they provide, resulting in development decisions being made on the basis of short-term economic gains.

11. Numerous actions are taking place at the national and regional levels to address the environmental problems that have resulted from the rapid pace of development and industrialisation, which has occurred over the last decade. Thailand for example, has an extensive national mangrove reforestation programme, Philippines has several localised programmes of coastal zone management, including examples of community based approaches to management, and all countries have activities and programmes related to the conservation of significant biological diversity including wetlands. Many of the actions at national level are undertaken outside the framework of co-ordinated programmes resulting in significant duplication and overlap.

12. Within the wider East Asian Seas region the GEF/UNDP/IMO regional Programme on Building Partnerships in Environmental Management for the Seas of East Asia (PEMSEA) is directly relevant to the objectives of this project, although the approaches, modalities of

execution and geographic coverage of the two projects are different. The present proposal is complementary since it focuses on regional scale interventions designed to halt or reduce the present rates of environmental degradation in respect of habitat loss or degradation, over-exploitation of fisheries and regionally significant transboundary pollution. By closely co-ordinating the two GEF funded projects, mutual value-added benefits will be derived.

13. Unresolved territorial disputes are a source of sensitivity in the region. Over the last several years the countries have demonstrated a willingness to co-operate in matters relating to environmental management, and there is an increasing recognition that the benefits resulting from co-operative environmental management actions are not dependent on the resolution of such sensitive issues. Recognising the sensitivities of the area however, it has been agreed that no activities shall be undertaken under this project in disputed areas of the South China Sea, nor shall issues of sovereignty be addressed directly or indirectly through project activities.

14. The lack of a regionally co-ordinated approach to remedial actions significantly reduces their effectiveness, and recognising this the countries bordering the South China Sea have initiated a number of joint programmes involving two or more countries within the region. These include *inter alia*, the major oceanographic and fisheries studies of the Gulf of Thailand, the East Asian Seas Action Plan of UNEP, the Regional work of the FAO, and the deliberations of the South China Sea Informal Working Group.

15. In the absence of a GEF intervention it is probable that the present types of intervention, which have been demonstrated over the last twenty years as being ineffective in halting the pace of environmental degradation, will continue. Without a concerted regional approach to environmental management it is unlikely that the present rates of habitat degradation will be slowed. The likely consequence of such a scenario is the loss of globally significant biological diversity over the next century.

RATIONALE AND OBJECTIVES (ALTERNATIVE)

16. The actions proposed in the framework Strategic Action Programme are wide ranging in both context and proposed areas for action. Successful implementation of the Programme will depend upon co-ordination of actions by diverse organisations, agencies, non-governmental organisations, private sector, government entities and stakeholder groups at both the national and regional levels. Such regional co-ordination of actions will be undertaken by UNEP and entails significant transaction costs but can potentially generate significant benefits in reducing duplication of effort and improving the effectiveness of individual uncoordinated actions.

17. The overall goals of this project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

18. The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns. More specifically

the proposed activities (Table 1) are designed to assist countries in meeting the environmental targets specified in the framework SAP that was developed over period 1996-1998 (Annex D).

19. Some of the specific environmental targets set within the framework SAP extend beyond the projected life of the present project. These targets are summarised in Annex D whilst the logical framework matrix presented in Annex B outlines the milestones and indicators that can be used to measure progress towards achieving these targets over the life of the project.

PROJECT ACTIVITIES/COMPONENTS AND EXPECTED RESULTS

20. The project is divided into four major components, namely:

- 1) *Habitat Degradation and Loss*
- 2) *Over Exploitation of Fisheries in the Gulf of Thailand*
- 3) *Land-based Pollution*
- 4) *Project Co-ordination and Management*

21. These components reflect the priority ranking determined at a regional level (Annex D) in which habitats and biodiversity related concerns and over-exploitation of marine resources ranked higher than either pollution or freshwater related concerns. Within the comparative ranking of importance of the habitats in the region, mangroves and coral reefs ranked significantly higher than seagrasses and estuaries/wetlands. Over-exploitation of marine resources ranked almost as high as coral reef degradation whilst from among the pollution related issues land-based pollution and in particular sewage were considered the most important pollution issue in the region. Overall, pollution was considered less important than either, habitat degradation and loss, or over-exploitation of marine resources.

22. Actions at the national level, proposed within **Component 1** relating to habitat degradation and loss are detailed under four sub-components addressing the four priority habitats in the region. Activities within each sub-component include: establishment or re-vitalisation of National Committees or technical working groups, to review national data on biodiversity; management; restoration and development activities impacting each habitat; research and publications; economic evaluation; institutions and legislation; and development of compatible, inter-linked national systems for regional data management. These preparatory actions will provide the background against which to develop or update national management plans, including required legislation, in order to maintain nationally important habitat areas. National, public meetings will be convened for presentation and review of the plans, prior to their adoption by Governments.

23. At the regional level, task teams will be formed, and meetings convened to: develop guidelines for national management plans to maintain regionally significant habitat areas of transboundary significance; draft and finalise, for adoption by governments, the criteria for the selection of priority transboundary habitat areas; apply the criteria to identify and prioritise areas for future management, protection/restoration; select 3 regional priority sites within each habitat class for initiation of demonstration projects; develop and adopt regional priority actions for inclusion in the revised SAP designed to meet the agreed targets of the framework SAP. Regional guidelines for conservation of each of the four habitats of Component 1 will be arrived

at between participating countries. Sub-component 1.5 will involve consideration by a regional meeting of senior advisors of the recommendations of each of the regional task teams to ensure overall conformity between the sites of recommendations and to formulate overall recommendations for inclusion in the Strategic Action Programme. The outputs from these activities will be reviewed and adopted at high level intergovernmental meetings which will also adopt a regional portfolio of priority management projects and approve the selection of the sites for initiation of the demonstration projects.

24. Coral reef activities will not be executed on oceanic coral systems but will focus on non-oceanic reef systems outside disputed areas. It is agreed that, in the initial phase, coral reef sites of the project will be selected from those Southeast Asian countries participating in the project. The final sites will be recommended by the regional expert group, reviewed and accepted by the participating countries, and subject to the approval of the Project Steering Committee. The present project will not duplicate the activities pursued by other similar projects, including GEF projects. UNEP, serving as the Secretariat of the project, will invite all participating countries of the project, to participate in the activities, including meetings, workshops, seminars, etc. related to the coral reef activities designing, planning and implementation as well as capacity building efforts, e.g. training.

25. **Component 2** focuses on transboundary fisheries issues in the Gulf of Thailand, but does not exclude national level demonstration activities in the Philippines or Indonesia. All activities will be subject to the approval of the Project Steering Committee. Activities are grouped into four sub-components the first of which is designed to secure agreement on the nature of joint actions required to address identified problems in the Gulf of Thailand. A task team will be formed to: develop sub-regional, and national management plans for the spawning and nursery areas of regional and transboundary significance in the Gulf of Thailand. The task team will be responsible for development of criteria to determine the national, sub-regional and transboundary significance of spawning and nursery areas; and for the application of these criteria to determine priorities for management action within the Gulf of Thailand. These activities will result in the establishment of a system of *refugia* to maintain important transboundary fish stocks in the Gulf of Thailand based on marine protected areas identified as critical habitats for fish stock conservation and protection

26. This component includes required actions at national level by the countries bordering the Gulf of Thailand to: protect endangered species; evaluate a prototype blast fishing detection system; develop and implement programmes to provide information at the community level, on fish stock conservation and sustainable fishery practices among small and artisanal fishing communities; and to promote the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries through national and regional workshops. Countries participating in this project from outside the Gulf of Thailand are welcome to participate in the activities.

27. **Component 3** addresses the major problem of land-based pollution through an initial review of national standards and controls, and an examination of actions required to: harmonise such standards at a regional level; review and assess existing knowledge of regional water quality, determine information gaps, evaluate carrying/assimilation capacity of sub-regions and sensitive ecosystems and transboundary movements of contaminants within the South China Sea;

produce guidelines/action programmes for implementation of the GPA at the national and regional level; and prepare guidelines for the development of national management plans, including capacity building; legislation, and other appropriate components to achieve the agreed water quality objectives; review national capacity to test, monitor, control and enforce water quality and effluent standards and to develop and finalise national and regional management plans to reach specified objectives within defined time frames that will be incorporated into the Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea; and to initiate capacity building activities and demonstration projects addressing specific pollutants of global, regional and transboundary significance.

28. Once agreement has been reached on regional water quality objectives and standards, criteria will be developed and adopted for evaluating the regional and transboundary importance of pollution "hot spots" identified in the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (severity of pollution, feasibility/ease of mitigation, transboundary effect). The criteria will be applied to all nationally identified hot spots in order to agree on a regional priority listing for investment. A preliminary evaluation of the costs and benefits of alternative mitigation measures for selected priority hot spots will be undertaken together with pre-feasibility studies for appropriate mitigation measures for priority pollution sources. A South China Sea strategic approach to mitigating priority regional hot spots (including priority investment portfolio, cofinancing arrangements, national and regional actions) will be developed and agreed for inclusion in the Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea.

29. **Component 4**, Project Co-ordination and Management is concerned with regional co-ordination of the project and related activities, and management of the project implementation. Initial actions include: appointment of project staff; nomination by the COBSEA Focal Points of Government representatives to the Project Steering Committee and convening of the first meeting to agree the framework master plan for project management and execution; appointment of National Focal Points to Chair the National Inter-ministry Steering Committees and initial country visits by the regional co-ordination staff to meet with the National Steering Committees and prepare national workplans and budgets. Four regional scientific and technical conferences are planned during the course of the project that will be convened in close association with the meetings of the COBSEA to review results and recommendations of the national and regional working groups and to establish and re-reinforce the linkages between the sectorial working groups. In addition particular attention will be paid to establishing strong linkages with the World Bank/GEF Mekong River Project and the GEF/UNDP/IMO PEMSEA project.



30. The Project Steering Committee, as the supreme decision-making body of the project, will be composed solely of representatives of the participating countries of the project. The Committee shall be responsible for reviewing and approving, on an annual basis, project activities, including the location of demonstration sites to be funded by the GEF project. UNEP will act as Secretariat of the Committee. During the execution of the project, decisions of the Project Steering Committee will be made through consultation and on the basis of consensus by all participating countries of the project.

Table 1¹⁹ Workplan & Timetable - Overall duration of the project 69 months including the appraisal phase.

Component ²⁰	Appr. Phase		GEF Project Implementation ²¹																	
Sub-component	2000		2001			2002			2003			2004			2005			2006		
1. Habitat Degradation & Loss																				
1.1 Mangroves																				
1.1.1 National Mangrove Committees; data reviews.(N)																				
1.1.2 Development & adoption of national management plans (including legislation) (N)																				
1.1.3 Regional expert meetings; criteria; priority areas & actions; (R)			I			I		I												
1.1.4 Project Steering Group & Intergovernmental meetings (R)																				
1.1.5 Implementation of 3 demonstration projects (N & R).																				
1.2 Non-oceanic Coral Reefs																				
1.2.1 national non oceanic coral reef working groups; data reviews (N)																				
1.2.2a Prepare & adopt national legislation and management plans (N).																				
1.2.3 Regional task team; regional data man.; criteria; priority areas and actions (R) .			I			E			I											
1.2.4 Project Steering Group & Intergovernmental meetings (R)																				
1.2.5 Implementation of 3 demonstration projects ²² (N & R).																				
1.3 Seagrasses																				
1.3.1 National seagrass working groups; data reviews (N)																				
1.3.2 Prepare & adopt national management plans (N).																				
1.3.3 Regional task team; criteria; priority areas and actions (R).			E		I				I											
1.3.4 Project Steering Group & Inter-governmental meetings (R).																				
1.3.5 Implementation of 3 demonstration projects (N & R).																				
1.4 Wetlands																				
1.4.1 National wetlands working groups (N)																				
1.4.2 Review, & implement management regimes & legislation (N)																				
1.4.3 Regional expert task team (R); regional review; criteria, guidelines; priority areas and actions, portfolio (R)			I																	
1.4.4 Project Steering Group & Intergovernmental meetings (R).																				
1.5 Elaboration of habitat component of SAP																				

¹⁹ The dates in this tentative workplan were based on the assumption that implementation arrangements could be finalised in parallel with the GEF Council approval process. In the event this proved not to be possible hence the commencement date will be the first quarter of 2002 rather than 2001. See the revised workplan and timetable, approved by the Project Steering Committee and included in Annex ###

²⁰ N = National level activity; R = Regional level activity.

²¹ E = Regional expert meeting;  inception phase (periods of intense project related activities);  operational phase (periods of reduced intensity of activities relating to project execution).

²² see para 24.

Table 1 continued Workplan & Timetable - Overall duration of the project 69 months including the appraisal phase.

Component	Appr. Phase	GEF Project Implementation																											
Sub-component	2000	2001				2002				2003				2004				2005				2006							
2. Over Exploitation of fisheries in the Gulf of Thailand																													
2.1 Regional determination of priorities for action			I	I		I			E			E																	
2.1.1 Regional Task Force; regional fisheries overview (R)																													
2.1.2 Criteria for stocks and areas & priority actions (R)																													
2.2 Develop regional and national management plans																													
2.3 Evaluation of a prototype blast fishing detection system																													
2.4 Information and public awareness																													
2.4.1 Provide info. to artisanal fishers in the priority areas;																													
2.4.2 Workshops on Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries									F			I			E			E											
3. Land-Based Pollution																													
3.1 Regional Water Quality standards (2005)				I	I		F		E			E			E														
3.1.1 working groups; review data (N & R)																													
3.1.2 Prepare & adopt regional water quality objectives & standards																													
3.1.3 National and Regional management plans (N & R)																													
3.1.4 Capacity building & demonstration activities (N & R)																													
3.2 Determination of Regional Priority Hot Spots (2005)																													
3.2.1 Criteria; priority actions and areas																													
3.2.2 Evaluation of costs & benefits & pre-feasibility studies																													
3.2.3 Adopt a strategic approach to priority transboundary hot spots for inclusion in the SAP for the SCS																													
4. Project Co-ordination and Management																													
4.1 Establishment of co-operative framework																													
4.2 Convening of regional expert meetings for elaboration of the SAP.							I				E				E				I										

31. A regional expert working group will be convened to: review the current obligations of countries under Global Conventions including *inter alia* the UNFCCC, the CBD, the UNCLOS, and MARPOL; review the similarities and differences between national legislation; consider ways in which such legislation might be harmonised to achieve the common objectives of the countries as expressed in the Strategic Action Programme; prepare recommendations concerning the optimum mode of countries meeting their obligations under the global conventions and thus protecting the environment of the South China Sea. It is anticipated that the recommendations of this group will be considered by a high level intergovernmental meeting for inclusion as activities in the revised Strategic Action Programme.

RISKS AND SUSTAINABILITY

32. The Logframe matrix presented in Annex B details the project related risks and assumptions however, two external risks may affect the operation of this project:

- a) A number of unresolved territorial disputes could potentially disrupt the smooth operation of this project. Over the last several years the countries have demonstrated a willingness to co-operate in matters relating to the environment of the South China Sea, through: bilateral programmes and active participation in regional programmes including the East Asian Seas Action Plan of UNEP, the regional work of the FAO, and of the IOC-WESTPAC. There is increasing recognition that the benefits resulting from co-operative actions in managing the environment of the South China Sea are not dependent on a resolution of the unresolved issues. The project explicitly addresses this risk through agreement that no activities will be undertaken in geographic areas under dispute and that issues relating to sovereignty will not be addressed either directly or indirectly during project activities, hence the risks of potential disruption to the project seem likely to be small.
- b) The recent economic crisis in the region may: adversely affect the ability of the countries to contribute significantly to the co-financing of the project; significantly impact the budget of the project should the currencies of the countries in the region recover significantly during the life of the project. The impacts of the economic crisis in the region have been taken into account in the calculation of the baseline contributions of the countries to this project. In the event that currencies recover all, or some of the 30-40 % devaluation that has occurred over the last two years, adjustments to the activities in the latter half of the project will be made or additional co-financing sought. A partnership conference with potential donors is planned prior to the initiation of demonstration projects and it is at this time that adjustments to the overall project budget may be made depending upon the extent of recovery of currency values.

33. A substantial proportion of the assured co-financing by governments is derived from the re-allocation of existing staff and recurrent budgets of the involved ministries and government departments to project activities. It is anticipated that project activities will strengthen the influence of these ministries at a national level and hence encourage substantial increases in the recurrent budgets of the departments concerned in the future. The countries already contribute

financially to regionally co-ordinated actions and such contributions are anticipated to increase as a consequence of this project.

34. Regarding the sustainability of activities and components beyond the life of the project, it should be noted that a number of the proposed activities during the first three²³ years of the project are preparatory in nature with a defined life span. The need for such actions reflects the inadequacy of the present data and information available to assess regional priorities in a totally objective manner. In elaborating the data and information in parallel with refining the SAP, mechanisms will be put in place that require minimal recurrent inputs at the national level to ensure their continued operation beyond the life of the project. It is anticipated that the regional framework for co-operation will be strengthened through undertaking this project, such that the recurrent costs of subsequent regional co-ordination will be met from within the region.

35. Of greater importance from the perspective of sustainability is a consideration of the demonstration activities and their impacts region wide. Approximately 9 demonstration sites are to be selected during the first two years of project initiation. An important consideration in the selection of these sites, other than their global and regional significance, will be the willingness of Governments to maintain the actions and activities beyond the life of the project. To some extent this will be assured through selection of initial sites that are considered to be of both national and regional significance, and are already the subject of management intervention at a national level - i.e. a “win-win” criterion will be applied during selection.

36. It should be recognised however, that 9 demonstration sites will not guarantee that the SAP targets are met. Considerable additional inputs will be required to ensure that the lessons learned are transferred from these nine sites to others in the region that will require government commitment of manpower and financial resources. Recognising the economic crisis that the countries of the region have suffered, this project specifically seeks to convene two partnership conferences to assist the governments in seeking bilateral and multi-lateral financing for such activities.

STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS

37. The primary stakeholders in this project are the Ministries of Environment, of Agriculture (Fisheries) and Forestry of the participating countries. Through establishment of inter-ministry dialogue it is anticipated that wide involvement of other ministries and government departments will be assured, resulting in high level government acceptance of the outcomes of the preparatory activities and hence approval of the Strategic Action Programme. Governments will retain oversight through the meetings of the Project Steering Committee and the periodic meetings of the intergovernmental Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) which will also serve as a forum for regional approval and endorsement of the anticipated outputs, including the Strategic Action Programme.

38. A number of activities involve community based stakeholders in the fishery sector although precisely which ones cannot be stated until such time as the demonstration sites have

²³ At their first meeting the Project Steering Committee approved a workplan which proposes completion of the preparatory activities in the first two years of project execution.

been selected. The process of selection will of necessity involve consultations with local community groups since their active participation will be essential to the success of these activities. A number of scientific and environmental NGO's at national and regional levels have been involved in the PDF-B phase of the project and participation of National NGO groups will be continued during the execution of the project.

39. Recognising the sensitivity of the South China Sea which includes areas of unresolved territorial dispute, and the desire of some of the governments involved not to "internationalise" issues surrounding the South China Sea, no international organisations (neither inter-governmental nor, non-governmental) other than UNEP will be involved in project design and execution. This decision of the participating countries has significant implications in terms of the transaction costs at a regional level (see Annex A). Both individual experts and national institutions that are members of such organisations may be engaged in project activities in their individual capacity under the direction of UNEP.

40. Regional co-ordination of actions entails significant transaction costs but can potentially generate even greater benefits in reducing duplication of effort and improving the effectiveness of individual uncoordinated actions. It is the intention of the participating countries that all actions be undertaken in a spirit of collaboration and partnership, to enhance synergy between on-going initiatives at national and regional levels, and to eliminate duplicative and conflicting actions.

41. As noted above, oversight on behalf of the Governments will be the responsibility of the Project Steering Committee, which will convene meetings in conjunction with those of COBSEA when appropriate. The Project Steering Committee's primary responsibility will be to ensure synergy and integration in the planning and execution of the project sub-components. At the national level the National Focal Points will be responsible for convening regular meetings of the national inter-ministry committees which should include within their membership, the chairs of the various national technical and expert committees created in support of each component and/or sub-component. Regional technical expert groups will be convened to prepare reviews and recommendations and their membership will be drawn from the national committees and working groups and other regional experts. In the case of Component 1, the number of regional expert groups (4) will necessitate the creation of a regional "aquatic biodiversity advisory group" comprised of senior experts from the region to advise the Project Steering Committee on matters relating to the execution of the mangroves, non-oceanic coral reefs, seagrass and wetlands sub-components²⁴.

With the approval of the Project Steering Committee, co-ordination with the work of the Mekong River, World Bank/GEF project will be assured through convening of joint expert group meetings, and through participation of experts from each project in meetings of the other, as appropriate. Similar arrangements will be made with the GEF/UNDP/IMO, PEMSEA Project, together with joint planning of workshops and groups of expert meetings to ensure complementarity and provide mutual support to the activities undertaken by each project. Similar arrangements may be negotiated during the appraisal phase with other major non-GEF funded projects and programmes in the region.

²⁴ During the appraisal phase this it was decided to replace this proposed group with a Regional Scientific and Technical Committee having a broader mandate within the organisational structure of the project – see paragraph 50 below.

NATIONAL EXECUTION ARRANGEMENTS:

42. The project will be executed by national agencies and institutions in the seven participating countries with overall regional co-ordination provided through a Project Co-ordinating Unit (PCU), co-located with the Secretariat of the East Asian Seas Action Plan.

44. During the appraisal phase the implementation arrangements have been finalised with representatives of the participating governments, and these arrangements are outlined in Annex F, of this document. Within each participating country, an Inter-Ministry Committee (IMC) has been established, consisting of representatives of the various stakeholder ministries and other institutions having interests in the activities to be undertaken within the framework of the project. These committees have already commenced work under the Chairmanship of Government Ministers and/or high level Officials who also serve as the National Focal Point for the Project and as members of the Project Steering Committee described in paragraph 30 above. Memoranda of Understanding have been agreed between UNEP and the Ministries serving as Focal Institutions for project implementation, under which the Ministry executes an oversight function with respect to the national institutions contracted as Specialised Executing Agencies for each component and/or sub-component of the project.

45. In addition, a National Technical Working Group (NTWG) has been formed in each country, chaired by a designated National Technical Focal Point, who also serves as a member of the Project Steering Committee. The membership of the NTWG is comprised of the Chairpersons of the six national committees formed in each country to oversee national contributions to each component and/or sub-component of the project. The primary function of the NTWG is to provide sound scientific and technical advice to the Inter-Ministry Committee on which decisions concerning priorities for intervention may be based. The relationships between these various bodies are illustrated in Figure 1 of Annex G.

46. The work at national level within each component and/or sub-component of the project is co-ordinated by a selected Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) with demonstrated competence in the relevant field. The focal point in each SEA serves as chairperson of a national committee for the respective component and/or sub-component and also serves as a member of the regional working groups established for each component and/or sub-component of the project. Each SEA is contracted directly to UNEP²⁵ to undertake the preparatory work on behalf of the Government, in close collaboration with the National Technical Working Group and under the overall oversight of the Inter-Ministry Committees in each country. The recommendations regarding action from each national committee will be considered in an overall national framework by the National Technical Working Group that advises the Inter-Ministry Committee on courses of action at the national level.

47. In the case of Cambodia, the limited scientific and technical capacity in the country has meant that separate national committees for mangroves and wetlands; and for coral reefs and seagrasses, will not be formed. In place of these four committees, two joint bodies will be formed: a combined mangrove and wetlands committee; and a combined coral reef and seagrass

²⁵ In GEF terminology there are therefore 45 Executing Agencies for this project since each is directly contracted to UNEP as a GEF Implementing Agency.

committee. Since the People's Republic of China will not participate fully in the initial activities of the Fisheries and Coral Reef components of the project, national level committees have not been formed, nor have SEAs been designated in China for these components. China's participation in these two components will be limited initially to participation in regional expert meetings and other activities as determined and overseen by the National Technical Working Group and the Inter-Ministry Committee.

48. In all, a total of 38 Memoranda of Understanding have been negotiated and agreed with separate national institutions, in addition to the seven (7) agreements concluded with the focal ministries in each of the seven participating countries. The Memoranda of Understanding as agreed with each country are presented in Annex H. Terms of Reference for each of the national level committees and working groups as approved by the first meeting of the Project Steering Committee are attached as Annex I²⁶

REGIONAL EXECUTION ARRANGEMENTS:

49. At the regional level, regional working groups will be formed to oversee the execution of each component and/or sub-component of the project and to evaluate national priorities for action in the light of regional and transboundary concerns. These regional working groups will be composed of the Chairpersons of each of the respective national committees together with a number of regional experts to ensure a balance of expertise and knowledge. In the first instance these regional working groups will be responsible for developing the criteria to be agreed by the Project Steering Committee in selecting the limited number of demonstration sites within each component and/or sub-component. In addition they will oversee the collection and organisation of national level data and information, the preparation of national recommendations regarding priority demonstration sites, and provide advice the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee on regional priorities for future intervention.

50. A Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) will be formed with parallel functions at a regional scale to those of the National Technical Working Groups in each country. This committee will receive advice and inputs from the regional working groups since the chairpersons of those working groups will be members of the committee. In addition the Chairpersons of each National Technical Working Group will be members of the RSTC which will also include selected regional experts to provide balance between the required expertise. The primary function of this committee is to provide sound scientific and technical advice regarding regional priorities for action to the Project Steering Committee, which will approve selection of demonstration sites and pilot activities. The Terms of Reference for the Project Steering Committee, the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee and the Regional Working Groups, as approved by the first Project Steering Committee meeting, are attached as Annex J to this document²⁷.

²⁶ Item 6.4 of: UNEP, 2001. First meeting of the Project Steering Committee for the UNEP/GEF Project "Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand". Report of the Meeting UNEP/GEF/SCS/PSC.1/3

²⁷ Item 7.7 of: UNEP, 2001. First meeting of the Project Steering Committee for the UNEP/GEF Project "Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand". Report of the Meeting UNEP/GEF/SCS/PSC.1/3

51. The flow of information and reporting at national and regional levels is illustrated in Figure 2 of Annex G. To facilitate regional co-ordination and serve as the Secretariat for the regional bodies, a small Project Co-ordinating Unit will be formed of technical experts who will provide technical assistance to the countries as required. The relationships between this unit, and the other entities of the project and UNEP as the Implementing Agency in terms of information flow and lines of responsibility are illustrated in Figure 3 of Annex G. The Terms of Reference for the staff of the Project Co-ordinating Unit are attached as Annex K to this document.

52. The PCU will serve as Secretariat for the Project Steering Committee and at the request of the participating governments the lines of responsibility and reporting are distinct from those of COBSEA. COBSEA is an intergovernmental body but with wider membership than the Project Steering Committee, which consists solely of representatives of the participating governments. The Project Steering Committee will report, through its Chairman on project progress, to the periodic meetings of COBSEA.

INCREMENTAL COSTS AND PROJECT FINANCING

53. Table 2 presents an incremental cost table based on the component and/or sub-component costs presented in Table 3 and the more detailed analysis contained in Annex A. As noted in that Annex, benefits under this project accrue at the global, regional and national levels. Direct environmental benefits that accrue as a consequence of project activities will be small since much of the project is concerned with establishing the regional framework for future concerted and co-ordinated action. Considerable environmental benefits are anticipated to arise through enhancement of the capacity of participating governments to manage their environment in a regionally harmonised manner.

54. Adopting a regional approach to concerted action carries with it transaction costs associated with networking national institutions and organisations, and the national governments. Whilst not all of these costs are strictly incremental since national benefits derive from sharing of regional experiences, it is certainly the case that without a GEF intervention such costs will not be met since they result in little direct national benefit. The countries of the region are clearly committed to a regional approach as evidenced by their commitment to the PDF-B process and their adoption of the framework SAP and its associated targets. The costs of actions that result in direct national benefit are those associated with the demonstration activities where the countries concerned will undoubtedly derive national benefit from the interventions. This has been accounted for in the incremental cost table, however precise calculation of the proportion of benefits accruing at each level is not possible until such time (year 3) as the precise locations for the demonstration activities are selected (Annex A).

55. Table 3 presents the project budget and component financing. The total cost of the project (including the PDF-B phase) is 31.7 million dollars of which 9.1 million is the anticipated costs to the government in cash and in kind of the present project. Of this sum 5.8 million dollars is expected in cash inputs to the demonstration activities in years 4 and 5 of the project. The bulk of the remaining government co-financing is in kind during the preparatory years leading up to execution of these demonstration activities. Significant co-financing is assured in principle from a number of sources, subject to the approval of the core funding by the GEF.

Table 2 Baseline and Incremental Costs and global and domestic environmental benefits.

	Baseline	Alternate	Increment
GLOBAL ENVIRONMENTAL BENEFITS	8.722	25.471	16.749
PDF-B Phase	0.252	0.587	0.335
Component 1 - Habitat degradation & loss			
Sub-Component 1.1 - Mangrove management	1.788	4.521	2.733
Sub-Component 1.2 – Non –Oceanic Coral reef management	1.750	4.337	2.587
Sub-Component 1.3 - Seagrass management	1.784	4.313	2.529
Sub-Component 1.4 - Wetland management	0.230	1.205	0.975
Component 2 -Over-exploitation of fisheries in the Gulf of Thailand	1.548	3.198	1.650
Component 3 -Land-Based Pollution	0.571	2.331	1.760
Component 4 -Project Co-ordination and Management	0.799	4.379	3.580
Executing Agency Overheads	0	0.600	0.600
DOMESTIC ENVIRONMENTAL BENEFITS	6.812	6.812	0
PDF-B Phase	0	0	0
Component 1 - Habitat degradation & loss			
Sub-Component 1.1 - Mangrove management	2.171	2.171	0
Sub-Component 1.2 – Non-oceanic Coral reef management	2.136	2.136	0
Sub-Component 1.3 - Seagrass management	2.106	2.106	0
Sub-Component 1.4 - Wetland management	0.252	0.252	0
Component 2 Over-exploitation of fisheries in the Gulf of Thailand	0.147	0.147	0
Component 3 - Land-Based Pollution	0	0	0
Component 4 - Project Co-ordination and Management	0	0	0
Monitoring & Evaluation Costs	0	0	0

Table 3 Project budget summary and component financing in million US \$²⁸

Project Activities	GEF	Co-financing		Grand Total
		Governments	Other Sources	
1. Habitat Degradation & Loss				
1.1 Mangroves	2.733	2.374	1.585	6.692
1.2 Non-oceanic Coral Reefs	2.587	2.326	1.560	6.473
1.3 Seagrass	2.529	2.305	1.585	6.419
1.4 Wetlands	0.975	0.400	0.082	1.457
2. Over-exploitation of fisheries in the Gulf of Thailand	1.650	0.735	0.960	3.345
3. Land-based Pollution	1.760	0.461	0.110	2.331
4. Project Co-ordination and Management	3.580	0.294	0.505	4.379
EA Overheads	0.600			0.600
PROJECT TOTAL	16.414	8.895	6.622	31.931
PDF-B	0.335	0.176	0.076	0.587
GRAND TOTAL	16.749	9.071	6.698	32.518

²⁸ This table has been amended from that contained in the project brief presented to the GEF Council, to take account of arithmetic errors in the original.

56. UNEP will establish a specific Trust Fund for receipt of donor contributions to the co-financing of project activities. Donors as such will not impose any conditions on specific use of the Trust Fund, nor will they get involved directly, or indirectly, in project design, appraisal, negotiation and implementation.

57. The revised budget following completion of the appraisal phase is presented in UNEP format in Annex L, whilst Annex M, presents the agreed workplan and timetable. Both of these documents were presented to, amended and adopted by, the first Project Steering Committee meeting held in Bangkok 22-23 October 2001²⁹.

58. During the appraisal phase, detailed estimates of the in-kind contributions by the governments for the first two years of the project were calculated and agreed with the participating governments. These in-kind contributions form an integral part of the MoUs with the Focal Ministries. A summary of these contributions is presented in Annex N, which was presented to and adopted by the first Project Steering Committee meeting that, recognising these were in fact minimal estimates, also agreed to review these contributions on an annual basis and revise the figures as appropriate. Cash co-financing from governments and other agencies will be negotiated during the first two years of project implementation in support of the nine demonstration activities, and in accordance with the estimates provided in Table 2, above.

MONITORING EVALUATION AND DISSEMINATION

59. Monitoring of progress in executing the components and activities will be undertaken in accordance with UNEP's internal guidelines for project monitoring and evaluation. In addition the Project Co-ordinating Unit will, in consultation with the National Inter-Ministry Committees develop process indicators during the appraisal phase³⁰ of the project that will serve as evaluation benchmarks during project execution. The Regional Working Groups will be responsible for developing stress reduction indicators, and environmental status indicators as integral activities within each component and/or sub-component of the project.

60. The Project Steering Committee will monitor progress on an annual basis and will advise the Project Director and National Specialised Executing Agencies on the overall progress and any necessary adjustments to the subsequent year's workplan and timetable that may be necessary as a consequence of unplanned contingencies. The Project Steering Committee, which will serve as the primary oversight body on behalf of the participating governments, will report, through the Chairperson, on an annual basis to the intergovernmental meetings of COBSEA³¹.

61. Quarterly Operational Reports and annual Project Implementation Reviews will be prepared by the Project Co-ordinating Unit and submitted to the GEF via the GEF Co-ordination Division of UNEP. These will be simultaneously submitted to the Director, Division of

²⁹ See items, 9 & 8, respectively of: UNEP, 2001. First meeting of the Project Steering Committee for the UNEP/GEF Project "Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand". Report of the Meeting UNEP(GEF)/SCS/PSC.1/3

³⁰ Formal process indicators were not developed during the appraisal phase but will be prepared during Year 1 of project execution.

³¹ Subsequent to the preparation of the Project Brief, COBSEA decided to convene its meetings biannually, hence PSC meetings will be convened in association with COBSEA meetings every other year, rather than annually.

Environmental Conventions and to the Director Division of Regional Co-operation. In addition the Project Co-ordinating Unit will be responsible for the timely submission of financial and other reports to the Bureau of Fund Management Services in accordance with the financial rules and regulations of the United Nations.

62 . A terminal desk evaluation will be undertaken by the GEF Co-ordination Division of UNEP as the lead Implementing Agency in accordance with internal agency procedures. In addition, the GEF Co-ordination Division of UNEP will manage in consultation with the Project Co-ordinating Unit an independent evaluation process. This will involve a mid-term evaluation to be completed prior to the COBSEA meeting in December 2003³² and a terminal evaluation to be completed within three months of the completion of project activities. A *post hoc* evaluation will be undertaken two years following closure of project activities to ascertain the longer-term impacts of the project, on regional collaboration in the management of the environment of the South China Sea.

63 . Dissemination of results will take place via the regional conferences planned periodically throughout the project, via periodic meetings between project staff and the government ministries and via the public media where appropriate. During the first year of operation the Project Director will, in close consultation with the Inter-Ministry Committees prepare a strategic plan for broadening awareness in each of the participating countries concerning the objectives of the project and the environmental issues and concerns within the region.

³² This date was established at the time of project brief submission (September 2000) based on the workplan contained in Table I. In the light of the extended time required for project appraisal this date will be modified, dependent upon the actual date of commencement of project activities.

LIST OF ANNEXES

- A. Incremental Costs and Benefits of the project: *“Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”* (4 pages).
- B. Logical Framework Matrix (3 pages).
- C. STAP Roster Expert Review of the GEF Project Proposal: *“Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”* (2 pages).
- C.1 UNEP Response to STAP/Council/Implementing Agency, Comments (1 page).
- D. Root Cause Analysis: Causes of degradation of the marine environment of the South China Sea (6 pages).
- E. List of Publications prepared under the PDF Block B grant entitled: Preparation of a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and preliminary Framework of a Strategic Action programme for the South China Sea (1 page).
- F. Focal Points and National Agencies & Institutions Contracted as Specialised Executing Agencies for the UNEP/GEF Project entitled: *“Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”* (11 pages)
- G. Management Framework for the UNEP/GEF Project entitled: *“Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”* (6 pages)
- H. Memoranda of Understanding between UNEP, the seven Focal Ministries and the 38 Specialised Executing Agencies as agreed during the appraisal phase. (264 pages)
- I. Terms of reference for the Inter-Ministry Committees; National Technical Working Groups; and National committees, for the components and activities of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled *“Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”*, as approved by the first meeting of the Project Steering Committee, October 22-23rd 2001, Bangkok, Thailand (19 pages)
- J. Terms of reference for the Project Steering Committee, the Regional Scientific and Technical committee, and regional Working Groups, for the components and activities of the UNEP/GEF project entitled: *“Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”*, as approved at the first meeting of the Project Steering Committee, October 22-23rd 2001, Bangkok, Thailand (25 pages)
- K. Functions, Responsibilities and Qualifications for, the Staff of the project Co-ordinating Unit. (10 pages)
- L. Budget in UNEP format, as approved by the first meeting of the Project Steering Committee, October 22-23rd 2001, Bangkok, Thailand. (7 pages)
- M. Workplan and Timetable for the project as approved by the first meeting of the Project Steering Committee, October 22-23rd 2001, Bangkok, Thailand. (7 pages)
- N. In-kind co-financing by participating governments for the calendar years 2002 and 2003, as approved by the first meeting of the Project Steering Committee, October 22-23rd 2001, Bangkok, Thailand. (5 pages)
- O. Letters of Endorsement from GEF Operational Focal Points in the seven participating countries. (16 pages).

ANNEX A

INCREMENTAL COSTS AND BENEFITS OF THE PROJECT: “REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”

BACKGROUND

The GEF Incremental Costs analysis requires a consideration of the baseline and additional costs associated with achieving ‘domestic’ and global environmental benefits (Table 2). The regional scope of this project presents methodological difficulties in assessing these costs, which are normally calculated in a purely national context. In the present case the benefits arising from this project may be seen as accruing at the global, regional and national scales.

GLOBAL BENEFITS

Assessing the global benefits of a GEF project necessitates in the first instance a consideration of the comparative environmental importance, from a global perspective, of the region or area covered by the project, together with an understanding of the extent to which the project reduces environmental loss or degradation. This reduction in environmental degradation represents the total environmental benefits of the project at all scales. Partitioning the benefits at global, regional and national scales poses problems in the context of incremental cost calculations since the benefits cannot be valued in purely monetary terms. In the context of international waters therefore, interventions addressing transboundary environmental issues and concerns are considered wholly incremental.

The global importance of the South China Sea is unquestionable, since it has long been recognised as the centre of the Indo-West Pacific Biogeographic Province which is itself recognised as the global centre of shallow water marine biodiversity. In addition, the South China Sea provides 10% of the world’s fish catch and the countries supply 66% (in 1994) of world aquaculture production. These resources are currently under stress with most finfish resources being exploited at or above the levels of sustainability. The growth in aquaculture production, from 46% in 1984 to 66% in 1994 has taken place at the expense of coastal habitats of global significance such as mangroves, whilst intense fishing pressure and the use of destructive techniques are altering the stability and productivity of marine ecosystems and habitats. Conserving such habitats provides global environmental benefits in terms of protecting the high biological diversity found in this region.

Quantifying the environmental benefits in dollar terms is difficult, however the framework Strategic Action Programme developed during the PDF-B phase makes such an attempt, based on an analysis of the consequences of a ‘business-as-usual’ scenario in which it is assumed, for example, that the current rate of habitat loss will be maintained. It is estimated that if the targets of the SAP are met then the economic value of the mangroves saved by intervention will be 0.9 billion US \$, by 2010. Without intervention all mangrove is likely to be lost from the margins of the South China Sea by 2025.

The figure of 0.9 billion dollars however does not reflect the economic value of the global environmental benefits, rather the transboundary, and national economic benefits. Three major difficulties were encountered in valuing the environmental benefits, firstly individual species conserved cannot be assigned a monetary value; the determination of economic values of ecological functions of natural systems is contentious and in many instances derived values cannot be transferred; and the data available are inadequate. For example current estimates of the extent of mangroves on the margins of the South China Sea vary by as much as 30% reflecting inadequate survey data and differences at the national level, in definition of this habitat.

REGIONAL & NATIONAL (DOMESTIC) BENEFITS

National Benefits from this activity are of two types: those that relate to the improvement in the condition of the environment under national jurisdiction; and those that relate to improvement in the national capacity to manage and control the adverse environmental impacts of economic activities.

Regional benefits are also of two distinct types: those relating to the mitigation of transboundary environmental impacts, such as loss of fish spawning and nursery habitats that serve as a source of propagules for fisheries elsewhere in the region or as habitat for endangered species; and those resulting from adoption of an harmonised regional approach to action.

This duality of benefits at both the national and regional level is reflected in the activities proposed under the SAP that focus on development of regionally agreed frameworks for action to address the priority regional and transboundary environmental issues and concerns, and the implementation of demonstration projects in selected sites throughout the region. The activities under each habitat sub-component will result in an agreed priority listing of areas for management intervention. In total 9 habitat related demonstration activities will be initiated, together with a few selected demonstration activities of alternative courses of action to mitigate selected land-based sources of pollution. The total costs for all demonstration activities is 16 million dollars or 48% of the total project costs. Of this total 6.1 million or 38% is derived from the GEF based on an estimation of the direct regional and transboundary environmental value of the 9 interventions. The 'demonstration' value of these activities has not been evaluated at this time since they can only be fully estimated once the activities have been completed and their self replication without GEF intervention demonstrated.

The value of a regional approach to harmonisation of actions is demonstrated in part by the following example from the case of pollution. All countries have some form of water quality, and discharge standards, often reflecting in part the comparative importance of pollution as a problem within the national context. Where a country of low importance from the perspective of the total pollutant loading of the South China Sea imposes stricter standards than a major polluter they place themselves at an economic disadvantage whilst contributing little to the maintenance of the health of the South China Sea marine environment.

For some countries marine pollution is not a major problem, for others it is, and from the perspective of the South China Sea as a whole the TDA would suggest that transboundary pollution issues are of less importance than habitat loss and over-fishing. The marine discharge from countries such as the Philippines, Indonesia and peninsular Malaysia, occurs along coastlines with little or no continental shelf and high flushing rates. In contrast, discharges to areas such as the Gulf of Tonkin and the Gulf of Thailand, which are semi-enclosed have a significant transboundary component and pollution impacts are measurable in these areas at this time. It is not possible to state categorically whether the total pollutant loading in the South China Sea as a whole is having an environmental impact at the basin scale. Past experience in the case of the Black Sea and Mediterranean suggests that, such basin scale effects may well occur in the future, hence the actions proposed to address marine pollution are predicated on the need to establish harmonised preventative approaches to discharges that will provide future protection of the basin, in line with the internationally accepted 'precautionary principle'.

BASELINE ACTIONS

All participating countries have initiated actions at the national level to address environmental problems of national importance and have collaborated in, and contributed to, various regional endeavours including the work of the FAO, UNEP and the IOC at a regional level. Over the last five years the number of collaborative programmes involving two or more countries within the region has increased significantly, demonstrating the recognition by participating countries of the need for a more concerted approach to environmental management within the region.

At a national level all countries have sought, over the last decade to strengthen their national capacity for sound and sustainable management of the marine environment. Following the past emphasis on assessment of problems, significant experience has been built up at a national level. In some instances however, countries have been unable to devote sufficient resources internally to developing such capacity hence the stage of development varies widely from country to country. Assessing the national baseline for all 7 countries is therefore a task requiring more extensive analysis of current investment patterns, than has been possible during the PDF-B phase.

Valuing such past, baseline activities at the national level, is a difficult if not impossible task, however, contributions to specific regional activities provide an indicator of commitment to regionally co-ordinated action. Whilst not considered part of the baseline for this project, both the World Bank/GEF project on the Mekong River, and the GEF/UNDP/IMO PEMSEA project on the East Asian Seas, receive substantial baseline support from the countries involved in the present project demonstrating the nature of countries commitment to concerted and co-ordinated action. In the case of the countries participating in COBSEA, contributions to the costs of regional co-ordination, discounting activities and actions, total around a quarter of a million dollars annually. Part of the project appraisal phase will involve a more detailed analysis of the national level actions that can be directly integrated into the proposed project hence the level of baseline funding by the countries concerned can be expected to be increased in the final project document.

Important on-going regional initiatives such as the work of SWOL, and IOC/WESTPAC on the South China Sea, to which the countries all contribute directly and indirectly, can be considered as baseline for the project. These are listed in this proposal as associated financing since the objectives of these activities are coincident in the objective of strengthening regional co-operation in the management of the environment of the South China Sea.

INCREMENTAL ACTIONS

The present project adds significantly to the 'regional baseline' enabling the countries to accelerate the time-line for finalisation of a costed and targeted programme of action, the Strategic Action Programme. Completion of the SAP is unlikely to occur in the absence of a GEF intervention, since the level of funding currently available for regional co-ordinated action is insufficient to deal with immediate environmental issues and crises, let alone longer term planning and management.

The question arises however, as to whether the costs of the regional activities proposed in this project (Components 1, 2 & 3 in part and 4 in full) represent additional baseline or, truly incremental costs. Since these regional components build on existing national and regional actions, both past and ongoing they may be considered complementary and therefore from a GEF perspective entirely incremental.

Components 1, 2 and 3 include actions at the national level and it is for these components that the largest national contributions in terms of co-financing are expected since these actions are anticipated to bring significant national benefits. In the case of selection of demonstration sites only those identified as being of transboundary significance will be considered to be eligible to receive the GEF funding allocation under this project.

The development of national action plans under each component for the implementation of the SAP when finalised, will involve significant co-financing from participating countries in terms of the commitment of inter-ministry teams to their development, and the required detailed analysis of current government investment and spending patterns. The development of such plans is seen as a legitimate incremental cost in that they must be developed in such a manner as to conform to the regional requirements of the Strategic Action Programme.

ANNEX B

LOGICAL FRAMEWORK MATRIX

PROJECT PLANNING MATRIX			
SUMMARY	OBJECTIVELY VERIFIABLE INDICATORS	MEANS OF VERIFICATION	CRITICAL ASSUMPTIONS AND RISKS
Overall Objectives			
Improved regional co-ordination of the management of the South China Sea marine and coastal environment	Finalised Strategic Action Programme (SAP)	Adoption by an Intergovernmental meeting of COBSEA (Mtg. Rpt.).	Elaborated SAP will be accepted by the participating Governments. This assumption seems likely to be met since agreement was reached on the framework during the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA.
Improved national management of the marine and coastal habitats	Development and Adoption of up to 7 National Action Plans in support of the regional SAP	Adoption of NAPs by National Governments and integration into sustainable development planning.	That governments will develop and adopt NAPs. This assumption is likely to be met since the approved framework SAP contains specified actions for development of such plans.
Improved integration of fisheries and biodiversity management in the Gulf of Thailand	Agreement on joint priorities for regional action between the government representatives attending COBSEA.	Adoption by Governments of goals and objectives relating to fisheries and environment (Mtg. Rpts.).	That governments support more integrated approaches at national level to management of fisheries and environmental issues in the Gulf of Thailand. This assumption presents a higher risk than those outlined above due to inherent sectorial approaches at the national level. The inter-ministry committees will play a critical role in reducing this risk.
Outcomes			
Adoption of improved mechanisms for regional co-operation in the management of the environment of the South China Sea	Finalisation of agreements on mechanisms for improving regional co-operation at an intergovernmental level. Increased support for regional co-operative mechanisms.	Adoption by a high level intergovernmental meeting on agreements for co-operation. Increased government contributions to regional trust funds.	That unresolved territorial claims may distract from the primary target of achieving improved regional co-operation. The extent of this risk cannot be fully evaluated however it is considered to be low to medium and subject to events outside the control of the project.
Jointly agreed actions relating to fisheries and environment in the Gulf of Thailand	Development of regional management plans to establish a system of refugia to maintain important transboundary fish stocks.	Adoption by appropriate intergovernmental fora of a regional management plan (Mtg Rpts of EAS/RCU)	That joint agreement can be reached between environment and fisheries ministries at the national level. This assumption presents a higher risk than the others given the sectorial approach to fisheries and environment at national government level.
Adoption of the SAP at a regional level	Finalisation of the SAP through the work of regional task forces of experts	Adoption of the SAP by a meeting of COBSEA (Mtg. Rpt.) Publication of the SAP by the EAS/RCU	That the SAP can be finalised in a manner acceptable to the Governments. This assumption seems likely to be met since the framework for the SAP has already been approved by governments.
Acceptance of the TDA and SAP at a National level	Inclusion of transboundary and regional considerations in the National Action Plans	Adoption of NAP's containing such elements (Nationally Published NAPs)	That governments will include regional considerations in their assessment of National priorities for action. This assumption seems likely to be met given existing national commitments to regional action under the East Asian Seas Action Plan.
Implementation of components of the SAP	Development & adoption of regional guidelines and standards for various sources of pollution. Development of criteria for selection and adoption of priority areas for: habitat management; protection as <i>refugia</i> for fish stocks; Hot Spots of regional & transboundary significance.	Endorsement by appropriate meetings of COBSEA (Mtg. Rpt.) Endorsement of the criteria by regional expert meetings and adoption of the priority listing at national and regional level (Mtg Rpts.)	Governments will agree and adopt the priority listing of pollution hot spots at national and regional level. This assumption will likely be met since the TDA has identified the 36 regional hot spots through the national reports prepared as part of the TDA preparation process. Governments will agree and adopt the priority listing of habitat areas for improved management at national and regional level. This assumption presents a slightly higher risk in that discussion of specific areas for protection and sustainable management has not yet commenced.

LOGICAL FRAMEWORK MATRIX CONTINUED

Regional database for planning and management	Development of comparable national data and information sets by each participating country	Publication of meta-data catalogues and inclusion of plans for data management as a component of national management plans	Limitations of capacity at a national level pose a significant risk in some countries. The project is designed to maximise inter-country exchange of expertise and to support the work at national level.
Results			
7 sets of national management plans for 4 specific habitats	Preparation and publication of 7 sets of national management plans.	Adoption of the management plans by national governments (Mtg. Rpts. Publication by the EAS/RCU)	That management plans can be drafted that are acceptable to national governments. This assumption is likely to be met since the development of such guidelines plans was agreed as a component of the SAP
7 national databases for 4 specific habitats	Establishment of operational capacity for data management	Adoption of the data management function by department of environment	That insufficient support will be provided by governments. This risk is low since in a number of cases such capacity already exists
Adopted portfolio of priority habitat projects within the region	Preparation of a draft portfolio by task teams and expert groups	Presentation to and adoption by a meeting of COBSEA	That agreement can be reached between governments on the regional priorities. This risk seems low since the framework SAP calls for development and adoption of such regional priorities
4 national and one regional management plans to establish a system of refugia to maintain important transboundary fish stocks	Preparation and publication of 4 national and 1 regional management plan	Adoption of the regional plan by appropriate expert group and intergovernmental meetings of environment and fisheries ministries (Mtg. Rpts. plus publication by the EAS/RCU)	That a regional plan can be drafted that is acceptable to national governments. This assumption is likely to be met since the development of such a regional plan was agreed as a component of the SAP]
Educational and Public awareness materials on sustainable fisheries practices and fish stock conservation in the Gulf of Thailand.	Preparation and publication of materials in local languages	Use of the materials in workshops with local communities	That such materials can be disseminated in the multiplicity of languages involved. This assumption is dependent upon governments active participation and past practice suggests that this presents a minimal risk.
Evaluation of a blast fishing detection devise	Published report of field test results of the effectiveness of a prototype as a deterrent	Presentation of the results to a meeting of COBSEA	That Fisheries officers will be reluctant to participate in field testing. This is a low risk since blast fishing is a regional problem, banned in all countries.
Agreed regional priority listing of transboundary pollution hot spots	Preparation of criteria, analysis and listing of priorities from among the 36 identified hotspots. Completion by countries of national evaluations of water quality objectives and standards. Priority portfolio of projects for investment studies or remedial action and preliminary cost benefit analyses.	Adoption of the priority listing of hot-spots at a regional expert and subsequent COBSEA (Mtg. Rpts). Adoption at national level of water quality objectives and standards. Presentation of preliminary evaluation of costs and benefits of alternative actions to a partnership conference.	That agreed criteria can be developed and the resulting priorities accepted at a regional level. This assumption is likely to be met since the initial listing has been presented to COBSEA in the TDA. That countries will agree to adopt water quality objectives and standards. This seems likely to be met since this is a target of the framework SAP adopted by COBSEA.
Regionally adopted water quality objectives, water quality and effluent standards	Review of water quality data for the SCS sensitivity analysis of critical habitats and regional overview of transboundary movement of pollutants	Adoption at the regional level of water quality objectives and standards (Mtg Rpts & publications)	That countries can agree on common water quality standards for the South China Sea. The extent of the risk of non-agreement cannot be evaluated although agreement does exist to initiate such a process in the framework SAP.
Meta-database of national legislation relating to the environment of the South China Sea	Preparation of national reviews and presentation to relevant expert working group meetings	Publication of a metadatabase	That translations of appropriate legislation can be compiled according to the workplan and timetable. The extent of this risk depends in part on the volume of legislation involved but seems low.

LOGICAL FRAMEWORK MATRIX CONTINUED

Regional review of countries obligations under global conventions	Preparation of a draft review and presentation to a relevant expert meeting	Publication of the review	None
Components/Activities			
Establishment of National working groups and preparation of 4 habitat specific data and information reviews; national reviews of restoration activities; and national management plans	National data and info. management plans National reports Draft national management plans	Presentation of national reports to regional Task Force meetings	That governments will be slow to respond and that reviews and plans are not produced according to the workplan and timetable. Based on experiences in the PDF-B phase the timetable has been prepared to allow adequate time.
Establishment of regional task forces and preparation of regional management plans	Preparation of draft national guidelines regional plans and convening of expert and COBSEA meetings.	Publication of regional outputs; Mtg Rpts & publications	None
Determination of criteria, preparation of priority actions and investment portfolios	Preparation of drafts and convening of regional expert and subsequent COBSEA meetings according to the agreed workplan	Publication of regional outputs; Mtg Rpts & publications	That countries will agree to select priority demonstration sites is an assumption likely to be met since this is an action approved in the framework SAP.
Implementation of 9 demonstration activities	9 Management plans for selected priority transboundary sites	Adoption of the priority listing and endorsement of the management plans for selected sites	As above
Prioritisation of regional and transboundary pollution Hot spots for management intervention	Development of criteria & impact analysis Selection of priority hotspots & determination of management actions	Publication of criteria and listing of selected priorities	As above
Fisheries and Environment: identification of areas for protection and management for maintenance of stocks of transboundary importance in the Gulf of Thailand	Detailed Analysis of issues relating to transboundary stocks and joint resolution of priority areas for action	Publication of Analysis and priority areas for action	As above
Sustainability and implementation of the SAP	Development of economic evaluations; priority investment portfolios	Adoption of a regional approach to economic evaluation of environmental goods and services and priority investment portfolios.	An assumption is that national governments will take action at a national level to implement the recommendations. The risk associated with this assumption cannot be evaluated since this will depend on other national development and investment priorities. However through careful integration of the regional priorities into national action plans it is hoped that this assumption will be met.
Establishment of the Management Framework	Hiring of staff Meetings of the Project Steering Committee Donors Consultations	Issuance of contracts Publication of Meeting reports Mtg reports and donor investment	That staff can hired within three months of completion of the internal project document.
Drafting of National Action Plans for the 4 critical habitats	Preparation of drafts according to an agreed timetable.	Adoption of National Action Plans by governments	It is assumed that governments will be willing to adopt such national plans an assumption which is likely to be met since this is an action specified in the framework SAP

ANNEX C

STAP ROSTER EXPERT REVIEW OF THE GEF PROJECT PROPOSAL: “*REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND*”

Professor Su Jilan
(Second Institute of Oceanography, SOA, Hangzhou, China)

BASIS FOR THE PROPOSAL

The South China Sea, as a part of the marine biodiversity rich Indo-West Pacific, is an area of global significance in shallow water biological diversity, which in turn supports an important world fishery. At the same time the countries along its periphery are among the fast growing areas of the world, both economically and populationwise, with increasing pollutant discharges. Unlimited fishing for demersal fish has resulted in the decline of the landings of many species and in the use of fishing practices destructive to the reefs. Intensive shrimp-farm activities have resulted in rapid loss of mangroves and wetlands. All these have exerted strong pressure on the marine environment and threatened the high biological diversity of the south China Sea.

There are also a number of unresolved territorial disputes in this region which have hindered a basin-wide coordinated approach to deal with these issues effectively. However there is also an increasing recognition among the countries in this region that cooperation in managing the marine environment is urgently needed and can proceed before the settlement of these disputes.

GOALS AND EXPECTED OUTCOMES

This project proposal aims to build at the regional level an environment of collaboration and partnership, in which stakeholders at all levels can join hands to address environmental problems of the South China Sea. An important outcome of this project proposal is a strategic Action Programme (SAP) to be agreed on at an intergovernmental level. The framework SAP has been developed over the last two years and will further elaborated in this project. It shall encompassing targeted and costed action programmes, as well as recommended legal framework for improved regional cooperation in managing environmental concerns.

The actions proposed in SAP are wide ranging in both context and areas. The project is divided into four major components, namely, Habitat Degradation and Loss, Over Exploitation of Fisheries, Land-Based Pollution, and Regional cooperation. In the first three components there will be both national and regional activities, resulting in management plans for specific issues. Demonstration projects for these three components will be implemented at priority transboundary sites.

COMMENTS

Along with the rapid economic growth both the governments and the public in this region have become acutely aware of issues related to marine environment problems and sustainable

development. Many national projects have been undertaken to address these concerns. Furthermore, with the help of both intergovernmental organizations and NGOs, bilateral and non-basinwide regional collaborative projects for related issues have also been embarked. A good example is the IOC/WESTPAC Cooperative Study in the Gulf of Thailand which I myself was involved in its initial stage. This study was initially promoted in 1993 at the Second Session of the IOC/WESTPAC but was not readily embraced by all parties concerned. Subsequent efforts by local scientists, with related projects supported by SEAFDEC, SEAPOL and SIDA/SAREC, moved the study steadily along. The study was adopted by IOC/WESTPAC in 1996 and is being implemented by active participation of the four countries bordering the Gulf.

The above-mentioned example illustrates the existence of important on-going national and regional initiatives. It also illustrates the awareness by the countries of the need for collaboration in addressing marine environment issues. At the same time, as the preparatory works for this project proposal have found out, not all countries have collected data and information in a comparative manner, both in the amount of data and in the techniques and protocols of data collection. Therefore, the project proposal comes in at the right time. By building on and expanding from existing projects the proposal will bring together a number of stakeholders towards a common goal of addressing the basin-wide environmental concerns for sustainable development. A consortium of entities, both inter- and non-governmental, will be involved in its execution and thus ensuring quality outputs. The collaborative actions initiated by this proposal should be able to be sustained once the stakeholders realize the significant benefit from such incremental actions.

The only minor suggestions that I have on possible modification of the project proposal concern the clarification of a few of its definitions and statements. I believe the proposal is focusing on basin-wide environmental issues of the South China Sea, rather than limits itself to environmental issues of the South China Sea basin. In other words, regions such as the Gulf of Thailand and Tonkin Gulf are included in this proposal's consideration. Otherwise, for example, large parts of both the mangroves and wetlands around the South China Sea would be excluded from the proposal. It would also be difficult to deal with transboundary fish stocks, most of which spend part of their life history in shallow water habitats. If this understanding is correct, then the statement in Annex I about most countries' marine discharge occurring along coastlines with either or no continental shelf is not accurate. In this connection I am also not sure that pollution is of less importance as stated in Section 3, since excessive nutrient discharge from both the agriculture and aquaculture are universal problems in estuaries and shallow waters nearshore.

Finally, the SAP to be elaborated in this proposal is certainly quite comprehensive and effective. However, other than the transboundary fish stocks and the protection of coral reefs in the disputed waters, this does not mean that basin-wide efforts are far more effective, although certainly more desirable, than sub-regional cooperation in pollution control or in the prevention of habitat loss with respect to destruction of mangroves and wetlands, as seemingly implied in Section 3.

ANNEX C1

UNEP RESPONSE TO STAP/COUNCIL/IMPLEMENTING AGENCY COMMENTS

STAP Reviewers Comments:

Overall the STAP Roster Expert's comments are strongly supportive of this project in terms of both the rationale and objectives, providing added examples in support of the need for this project.

UNEP agrees with the comments of the reviewer with respect to the nature of the area covered by the project as being basin-wide environmental issues and has clarified the statements accordingly. UNEP further accepts the statements made by the reviewer regarding the importance of pollution in estuaries and shallow waters nearshore and has amended the text to accord with this view. In this context however it should be noted that much of the pollution impacts occur in near field (national) waters and consequently the project focuses on the identification of pollution 'hot spots' of regional and transboundary significance.

COUNCIL & IMPLEMENTING AGENCY COMMENTS:

A few, minor suggestions for amendment, were made by the GEF Secretariat at the time of work programme inclusion, and these were incorporated into the project brief as submitted to Council. Comments were not received from the other two Implementing Agencies.

Council comments were received that, highlighted three key issues. These were: the length of the preparatory phase; the fact that it is unrealistic to base priority for land-based pollution intervention on transboundary impacts; and the fact that no details of the proposed interventions at the pilot sites are provided. With regard to the first point the preparatory phase involving site selection has been shortened by the Project Steering Committee from three to two years (see footnote 16 on page 15).

Regarding the issue of the use of transboundary impact as a determinant for priority setting in actions to address land-based pollution UNEP accepts that used as a sole criterion this would be non-functional. The development of, and agreement by, all participating governments on the criteria for determining priority on a regional, as opposed to a national basis, forms a key element of the preparatory phase. These criteria will include scaling of the severity of the impact (including transboundary impacts) and as the Council member correctly indicates technical and economic feasibility of remedial actions. Hence the practicality of achieving benefits will indeed form a central component of these criteria.

Regarding the absence of the detail of actions to be taken at the demonstration sites, it is difficult to provide such detail until such time as the criteria and sites have been agreed by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee. Actions will depend upon individual problems to be addressed, the social and economic context, the extent of existing and future government support, and the nature of the specific causes of environmental degradation and the

environmental benefits to be achieved. Although the total sum of the GEF grant for all demonstration activities is large (US\$ 3.5 million or 21% of the total GEF grant), in practical terms it is rather small, since nine such sites are involved. Hence only around US\$ 120,000 will be spent at each site annually over three years. It is anticipated that such sites will involve extensive government and other co-financing in their day-to-day operations. Again the extent of this co-financing and the benefits at national and regional levels cannot be determined until such time as the sites themselves have been chosen. The extent of government willingness to co-finance directly, or to leverage bilateral aid, or to accept development bank loans will also be a consideration in the final selection. In this context it should be noted further that according to the agreement reached by the participating countries, the World Bank and Regional Development Banks can only become involved at the single country level and therefore their planned involvement will only be possible following site selection by the governments.

ANNEX D

ROOT CAUSE ANALYSIS: CAUSES OF DEGRADATION OF THE MARINE ENVIRONMENT OF THE SOUTH CHINA SEA

BACKGROUND:

The Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea, was developed on the basis of National Reports prepared by inter-ministry committees and working groups in each country. The individual country reports were prepared from a national perspective and detail the national water-related environmental concerns and issues, together with an analysis of their causes and priorities for action at a national level. These priorities reflect a wide diversity of sectorial reviews and plans in each country and the reports in turn reflect this diversity of perspectives.

The Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis, whilst it reflects the national perspectives as outlined in the national reports, also attempts to provide a more regional and transboundary perspective by placing the countries of the South China Sea region in a global context, and by focusing on those issues of concern that were clearly of a transboundary nature, or of such widespread concern around the margins of the South China Sea that they constitute a regionally important source of environmental degradation.

DIFFICULTIES EXPERIENCED IN CONDUCTING THE ANALYSIS

A number of generic problems arose during the course of this analysis. Firstly it was found that not all countries had collected data and information in a comparable manner. Not only did the data reflect different monitoring protocols and analytical techniques but also in some instances no data had apparently been collected for some parameters at a national level, and in others it had been aggregated in a form that made it unsuitable for analysis. This was not unexpected since population data for example, are generally aggregated at a national level on the basis of administrative region or entity rather than on proximity to the coastline.

Some more fundamental problems arose when it was discovered for example that regional estimates of the extent of major habitats varied by as much as 30%. The comparative importance between habitats, of rates of loss, is difficult to determine where the estimates of area of the habitats vary to this extent. The final estimates used in establishing targets for the SAP are therefore a 'best estimate' by a group of experts from the region.

ROOT CAUSES OF ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGE IN THE SOUTH CHINA SEA REGION

The analyses contained in the national reports and TDA identify a series of root causes of which the most important were identified as being:

- the rapid growth in coastal populations, up to twice the national average in some cases;
- the rapid economic growth experienced over the last decade;
- the pace of industrialisation; and,
- the influence of the globalisation of trade.

Accepting that, the first of these causes is beyond the scope of a project of limited financing and short duration, and that, the remaining three are likely to increase rather than decrease due to other political and social pressures, the focus of attention in the analysis lies at a level above these ultimate causes. Thus for example, the major cause of mangrove loss in the region appears to be clearance for extensive shrimp farming that is driven by the world price of shrimp which encourages countries to increase production for export income. This constitutes a short-term economic incentive at both the level of the individual producer and of the country itself, which ignores the longer term economic impacts that result from loss of mangrove ecological functions and productivity. The analyses could demonstrate no examples where environmental 'externalities' had been taken into consideration in decisions relating to development. In a number of instances it was noted however that development of extensive shrimp farms had occurred without any form of government intervention, regulation or control.

This example, serves to illustrate the nature of associated or secondary causes such as, the failure to understand the environmental or economic consequences of mangrove clearance, combined with an inability at the national level to 'value' such impacts in a manner that would support more rationale planning and management of mangrove area development.

MAJOR CONCERNS AND PRINCIPAL ISSUES:

It is important to recognise that not all issues and concerns are of equal importance to all countries of the region hence the regional and transboundary focus of the TDA, which highlights four major areas of concern namely:

- Habitat Loss and Degradation;
- Over-exploitation of living marine resources;
- Pollution
- Freshwater concerns.

Habitat loss and degradation

The principal habitats of concern in the South China Sea were identified as being mangroves, coral reefs, seagrass beds and estuaries/wetlands all of which are of global significance both in terms of the biological diversity they support and their extent within the region. The driving forces for change and the immediate causes of loss and degradation in these habitats are quite different and are summarised below in order of importance.

Mangroves: Major causes of loss and degradation were identified as being: clearance for shrimp farming; clearance for wood chip and pulp; urban development and human settlement; and for domestic use in construction and for fuel.

Coral reefs: Major causes of degradation include: over-exploitation by the subsistence fisheries sector; use of destructive fishing practices; increased sedimentation; and pollution associated with coastal urban centres and coastal development including for international tourism. Associated issues include the exploitation of reef fish for the international aquarium trade and export of corals.

Seagrasses: Major causes of degradation include: over-exploitation by the fisheries sector; land reclamation and coastal development; and increased sedimentation. A number of specific issues associated with this habitat were also identified including exploitation of sea horses for traditional medicine (all countries except Cambodia) and direct exploitation for animal feed, an issue confined to Viet Nam.

Estuaries and wetlands: Major problems associated with degradation of estuaries result from pollution since many estuarine areas are also centres of population. In contrast the primary cause of loss and degradation of coastal wetlands appears to be their conversion to alternative uses within the subsistence sector and over-exploitation of their associated living resources.

The transboundary consequences of habitat loss and degradation are numerous but the two most important include:

- loss of globally significant biological diversity; and,
- loss of spawning and nursery areas for fish and shellfish stocks and endangered and threatened species.

The transboundary driving forces include international tourism, and the world demand for marine products resulting in short-term economic incentives to convert coastal habitats for aquaculture.

OVER-EXPLOITATION OF LIVING MARINE RESOURCES

The ultimate causes of over-fishing are of course the demand, which exceeds the supply, both in the large scale commercial and subsistence sectors often resulting in conflict between these sectors. The use of inappropriate or destructive techniques and patterns of fishing exacerbates the problem but in the subsistence sector a high proportion of fishing communities are driven to over-exploitation in the absence of alternative livelihoods. Issues associated with over-fishing include losses due to by-catch particularly in the shrimp trawl sector, post harvest losses and degradation of the coastal environment, contributing to declining stock sizes for many demersal species.

Despite nutritional requirements and current population growth rates, the countries surrounding the South China Sea are generally net exporters of fishery products. Since the need to generate foreign exchange to buy capital inputs for industrialisation is a higher priority than food security, this trade pattern is likely to continue, unless policy shifts occur that result in food security becoming a higher priority in the national agendas of participating countries.

The transboundary consequences include conflict over access to the resources; impacts of the dominant fishing fleets on smaller national fishing fleets and conflicts between the subsistence and commercial sectors; loss and decline in biological diversity

POLLUTION

The ultimate causes of pollution include increases in coastal population density; increased food

production in the agricultural sector; and increasing industrialisation. The proximate causes include inadequate waste-water treatment whilst intermediate causes include inadequate standards and lack of capacity to monitor, regulate and control pollution discharge. A major contributing factor is the lack of financial resources to invest in actions addressing the causes at all levels. In analysing national information it was apparent that sources of waste ranked as follows: domestic; agricultural; industrial; poor land-use practices resulting in enhanced sedimentation; urban solid waste; hydrocarbons and ship-based sources; atmospheric inputs. It should be noted that data regarding the extent of these problems and their magnitude is of variable quality and generally inadequate for an objective, quantitative, ranking of importance.

A significant, though restricted transboundary issue related to pollution includes the trade in waste for disposal and/or recycling in the countries of the region with substantial tonnage of waste being imported to the countries of the region from developed nations.

A total of 35 pollution hot spots and 26 sensitive areas were identified from data contained in the national reports however the quality of the data precluded the development of a priority ranking from the regional and transboundary perspective. In the latter case a major constraint was the absence of adequate data regarding the fate, or impacts of present discharges in the marine environment.

It seems likely on the basis of existing information that transboundary pollution related issues occur only in the case of those countries (primarily China and Viet Nam) that share a common continental shelf and those surrounding the Gulf of Thailand. For all other regions of the South China Sea pollution problems are likely to be of purely national concern since pollutants and contaminants are discharged along generally open coastlines with little or no continental shelf.

There exists no evidence at the present time to indicate that pollution is currently a basin wide problem in terms of the total load, although past experience in the Black, Mediterranean, North and Baltic Seas, suggests that basin scale problems may occur in the future if discharges continue unabated. There is clearly a need to assess the capacity of the South China Sea with respect to pollutant loading (particularly, nutrients) in order to develop an appropriate precautionary approach to discharges in the area. Present pollutant and contaminant discharges may have transboundary consequences in some of the identified "hot spots" and sensitive areas in terms of increasing the rate of habitat degradation in those habitats identified by the TDA as being of transboundary, global significance.

The data, information and evidence assembled during the preparation of the national reports and TDA were reviewed by experts from the region who ranked the importance of the concerns and issues as tabulated below.

**Table 1 Ranking of water related environmental concerns and principal issues
in the South China Sea.**

Major Concerns	Score	Rank	Principal Issues	Score	Rank
Habitat loss & degradation	18.5	1	Mangroves	21	1
			Coral Reef	20	2
			Seagrasses	17	6
			Wetlands & Estuaries	16	7
Over exploitation	17.5	2	Marine	19	3
			Freshwater	16	7
Pollution	14	3	Sewage	19	3
			Freshwater Contamination	17.5	5
			Agricultural loading	15	9
			Industrial Waste	15	9
			Sedimentation	14	11
			Solid Waste	13	12
			Hydrocarbons	12	13
			Ship-based sources	12	13
			Atmospheric	8.5	16
Freshwater concerns	9	4		9	15

TABLE 2 SUMMARY OF PROPOSED TARGETS TAKEN FROM THE DRAFT FRAMEWORK STRATEGIC ACTION PROGRAMME Dates in bold fall within the time frame for the completion of the GEF project

SAP COMPONENT SUB-COMPONENT	DATE	TARGET
1. HABITAT DEGRADATION AND LOSS		
1.1 Mangrove	2010	maintain 90% of the present (1998) area
1.2 Non-oceanic Coral Reefs	2010	maintain the area of coral reef with more than 50% live cover at the present (1998) level
1.3 Seagrasses	2010	maintain at least 80% of the present (1998) area of seagrass in good condition
1.4 Wetlands	2005	adopt management plans for all wetlands, excluding mangroves, with emphasis on wetlands in the coastal zone of the region.
2. OVER EXPLOITATION OF FISHERIES IN THE GULF OF THAILAND		
	2005	determine regional catch levels of key economically important species according to levels that are economically welfare maximising, while still preserving the resource base
	2005	establish a regional system of marine protected areas for fishery stock conservation and protection of endangered species
	2005	prepare and implement at selected sites, a management system in the Gulf of Thailand that will sustain the exploited resources
3. LAND-BASED POLLUTION		
	2003	adopt regional water quality objectives, water quality standards, effluent standards for use in the region; prepare appropriate recommendations for mitigation measures for municipal, industrial and agricultural (including aqua-culture) activities
	2003	develop guidelines for monitoring for coastal waters, taking into account already published guidelines
	2003	determine principal pollutants in the region, estimate the carrying/assimilative capacity of relevant ecosystems for relevant pollutants - BOD, Nutrients, metals, sediments etc
	2003	establish a regional contingency plan for SCS to handle incidents of oil and chemical or hazardous waste spillage
	2004	develop a regional SCS Plan of Action for LBAs to meet regional water quality objectives
	2005	identify 10 Priority Discharge Sites for action and develop appropriate mitigation activities
	2005	develop regional funding mechanisms for mitigation activities
	2006	initiate mitigation activities on the Priority Discharge Sites;
	2008	review recommended water quality standards in national legislation
4. REGIONAL CO-OPERATION		
	2001	further develop the SAP by holding national expert and intergovernmental consultation
	2002	convene a high level meeting of government officials and experts to formulate regional guidelines for co-operation for the protection and sustainable management of the marine and coastal environment of the South China Sea
	2005	complete draft guidelines on regional co-operation for the protection and sustainable management of the marine and coastal environment of the South China Sea

ANNEX E

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS PREPARED UNDER THE PDF BLOCK-B GRANT ENTITLED: PREPARATION OF A TRANSBOUNDARY DIAGNOSTIC ANALYSIS AND PRELIMINARY FRAMEWORK OF A STRATEGIC ACTION PROGRAMME FOR THE SOUTH CHINA SEA.

1. Report of the First Meeting of National Co-ordinators for the Formulation of a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and preliminary Framework of a Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea, Bangkok, Thailand, 31 March – 4 April 1997 **[UNEP(WATER)/EAS/SOUTH CHINA SEA/NCM.1/3]**
2. Report of the Second Meeting of National Co-ordinators for the Formulation of a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and preliminary Framework of a Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea, Bangkok, Thailand, 23-29 June 1998 **[UNEP(WATER)/EAS/SOUTH CHINA SEA/NCM.2/3]**
3. Report of the Third Meeting of National Co-ordinators for the Formulation of a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and preliminary Framework of a Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea, Bangkok, Thailand, 15-17 November 1998 **[UNEP(WATER)/EAS/SOUTH CHINA SEA/NCM.3/3]**
4. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea, version 4 **[UNEP EAS/RCU Technical Report Serious No. 14 UNEP, Bangkok, Thailand]**
5. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea, version 3 **[UNEP South China Sea/SAP Version. 3]**
6. National Report for the Formulation of a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea – Cambodia
7. National Report for the Formulation of a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea – China
8. National Report for the Formulation of a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea – Indonesia
9. National Report for the Formulation of a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea – Malaysia
10. National Report for the Formulation of a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea – Philippines
11. National Report for the Formulation of a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea – Thailand
12. National Report for the Formulation of a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea – Viet Nam
13. Report on Thirteenth Meeting of the Coordinating Body on the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan, Bangkok, Thailand, 18-19 November 1998 **[UNEP(OCA)/EAS IG.9/3]**
14. Report on Fourteenth Meeting of the Coordinating Body on the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan, Bangkok, Thailand, 23-25 November 1999 **[UNEP(OCA)/EAS IG.10/3]**
15. Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. Pattaya, Thailand, 7-9 September 2000 **[UNEP(DEC)/EAS/SCS-exp/3]**
16. Report on Fifteenth Meeting of the Coordinating Body on the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan. Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12 September 2000 **[UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3]**

ANNEX F

FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL AGENCIES & INSTITUTIONS CONTRACTED AS SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCIES FOR THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED “REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”

CAMBODIA

NATIONAL FOCAL POINT	H.E. Dr. Mok MARETH, Minister of Environment, Ministry of Environment 48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk Tonle Bassac, Chamkamom Phnom Penh Cambodia Tel: (855 23) 213908 Fax: (855 23) 212540, 215925
NATIONAL TECHNICAL FOCAL POINT	Mr. Koch SAVATH, Deputy Director General Ministry of Environment #48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk Tonle Bassac, Chamkarmon Phnom Penh Cambodia Tel: (855 23) 213908 Fax: (855 23) 212540, 215925
MANGROVE AND WETLAND	Mr. Meas SOPHAL, Deputy Director Department of Nature Conservation and Protection Ministry of Environment 48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk Tonle Bassac, Chamkarmon Cambodia Tel: (855 23) 213908 Fax: (855 23) 212540, 215925
CORAL REEF AND SEAGRASS	Mr. Kim SOUR, Department of Fisheries Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries 186 Norodom Blvd. P.O. Box 582 Phnom Penh Cambodia Tel: (855 23) 219256 Fax: (855 23) 427048

FISHERIES

Mr. Ing TRY, Marine Fisheries Biologist,
Department of Fisheries
Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
186 Norodom Blvd.
P.O. Box 582
Phnom Penh
Cambodia
Tel: (855 23) 219256
Fax: (855 23) 427048
E-mail: tmmp.cam@bigpond.com.kh

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Mr. Pak SOKHARAVUTH, Chief Officer,
Department of Pollution Control
Ministry of Environment
#48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk
Tonle Bassac, Chamkarmon
Phnom Penh
Cambodia
Tel: (855 23) 213908
Fax: (855 23) 212540, 215925

CHINA

FOCAL POINT

Madame LIU Xiuru, Counsel
Department of Pollution Control
State Environmental Protection Administration
115 Xizhimennei, Nanxiaojie
Beijing 100035
China
Tel: (86 10) 6615 1933
Fax: (86 10) 6615 1762

**NATIONAL TECHNICAL
FOCAL POINT**

Mr. HUANG Zhengguang, Senior Engineer
South China Institute of Environmental Sciences
7 West Street
Yuancun Guangzhou 510655
Guangdong Province
China
Tel: (86 20) 8552 5915
Fax: (86 20) 8552 4451
E-mail: george_huang@21cn.com

MANGROVE

Dr. Hangqin FAN, Professor

Guangxi Mangrove Research Centre
92 East Changqing Road
Beihai City 536000
Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region
China

Tel: (86 779) 205 5294
Fax: (86 779) 205 8417
E-mail: fanhg@ppp.nn.gx.cn

SEAGRASS

Mr. Xiaoping HUANG, Professor

South China Sea Institute of Oceanology
Chinese Academy of Sciences
164 West Xingang Road
Guangzhou 510301
Guangdong Province
China

Tel: (86 20) 8445 1335 ext. 627
Fax: (86 20) 8445 1672
E-mail: xphuang@scsio.ac.cn

WETLANDS

Professor CHEN Guizhu, Professor

Institute of Environmental Sciences
Zhongshan University
135 West Xingang Road
Guangzhou 510275
Guangdong Province
China

Tel: (86 20) 8411 2293
Fax: (86 20) 8411 0692
E-mail: chengguizhu@yeah.net

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Dr. Zenren GUO, Deputy Director

South China Institute of Environmental Sciences
7 West Yuancun Road
Guangzhou 510655
Guangdong Province
China

Tel: (86 20) 8553 6352
Fax: (86 20) 8552 5915
E-mail: zrguo@scies.com.cn

INDONESIA

- NATIONAL FOCAL POINT** **Dr. Daniel MURDIYARSO**
Deputy to State Ministry of Environment
In charge of Nature Resources and Environment Management
3rd Floor Jalan D.I. Pandjaitan
RT 005/03, Kebun, Nanas
Kel. Ciinang Besar Utara
Jatinegara, Jakarta 13410
Indonesia
Tel: (62 21) 857 7661, 851 8173, 851 7164
Fax: (62 21) 858 0111
E-mail: d.murdiyarso@icsea.org
- NATIONAL TECHNICAL FOCAL POINT (NTFP)** **Dr. Ir. SRI Hartiningsih**
Assistant to the Deputy Minister for Aquatic Ecosystem Ministry of the Environment
Gedung B. Lantai 4, Jl. D.I. Panjaitan Kav. 42
RT 005/03 Kebon Nanas
Kel. Cipinang Besar Utara, Kec. Jatinegara,
Jakarta 13410, Indonesia
Tel: (62 21) 852 0886, 548 5943 (R)
Fax: (62 21) 858 0111, 573 7230
E-mail: prasetyoadi@centrin.net.id
- MANGROVE** **Mr. Nyoto SANTOSO**
Lembaga Pengkajian dan Pengembangan Mangrove
(Institute of Mangrove Research & Development)
Multi Piranti Graha It 3 JL. Radin Inten II No. 2
Jakarta 13440, Indonesia
Tel/Fax no: (62 21) 799 0403
E-mail: imrad@indo.net.id
- CORAL REEF** **Dr. SUHARSONO,**
Puslitbang OSEANOLOGI–LIPI,
Pasir Putih 1 Ancol Timur
Jakarta UTARA, Indonesia
Tel: (62 21) 683 850
Fax: (62 21) 681 984
E-mail: shar@indo.net.id
- SEAGRASS** **Mr. Tri Edi Kurian DEWA,**
Puslitbang OSEANOLOGI LIPI,
Pasri Patih 1 Ancol Timur
Jakarta, Indonesia
Tel: (62 21) 683 850
Fax: (62 21) 681 984

WETLANDS

Mr. Dibyo SARTONO, Programme Director
Wetland International Asia Pacific Indonesia Programme
JL Jend A Yani BOGOR 16161
P.O. Box 254/BOGOR 16002
Indonesia
Tel: (62 251) 312 189
Fax: (62 251) 325 755
E-mail: wi-ip@indo.net.id
Awb@indo.net.id

FISHERIES

Mr. Nilanto PERBOWO,
Secretariat of Directorate General of Capture Fisheries
JL Harsono RM No. 3, Gc B Lt. IV
Rgunan, Jakarta Selatan
Indonesia
Tel/Fax: (62 21) 7883 1853

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Mr. SUDARIYONO,
Environment Protection Agency
JL D.I. Panjaitan Kav 24, Gd C
Jakarta 13410
Indonesia
Tel: (62 21) 8590 5638
Fax: (62 21) 8590 4929
E-mail: dariyono@idnmenlh.menlh.go.id

MALAYSIA

NATIONAL FOCAL POINT

Dr. Zulkifli IDRIS, Director,
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment
Block C5, Parcel C, Federal Administration Centre
62502 Putrajaya
Malaysia
Tel: (603) 8885 8038
Fax: (603) 8889 2973
E-mail: drzul@mastic.gov.my

**NATIONAL TECHNICAL
FOCAL POINT**

Ms. Hajah Rosnani IBARAHIM, Director General
Department of Environment (DOE)
Level 3-7, Block C4, Parcel C
Federal Government Administrative Centre
62662 Putrajaya
Malaysia
Tel: (603) 8885 8201
Fax: (603) 8888 9987

MANGROVES

To be advised

CORAL REEFS

Mr. Hj Ahmad Azahari AHMAD,
Department of Fishery
8-9th floor, Wisma Tani, Jalan Sultan Salahudin,
50628 Kuala Lumpur
Malaysia

SEAGRASS

Mr. Y.M. Raja Mohd Noordin Raja Omar AINUDDIN
Department of Fishery
8-9th floor, Wisma Tani, Jalan Sultan Salahudin,
50628 Kuala Lumpur
Malaysia

WETLANDS

Mr. Sivanesan PILLAI
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment
Block C5, Parcel C, Federal Administration Centre
62502 Putrajaya
Malaysia

FISHERIES

Ms. Thalathiah SAIDIN, Head
Resource Management Section
Department of Fishery
Kepong 52109
Kuala Lumpur
Malaysia
Tel: (603) 295 4647
Fax: (603) 291 0305
E-mail: thalathiah@hotmail.com

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Mr. Ruslan MOHAMED
Principal Assistant Director
Department of Environment
Level 3-7, Block C4, Parcel C
Federal Government Administrative Centre
62662 Putrajaya
Malaysia
Tel: (603) 8885 8201
Fax: (603) 8888 9987
E-mail: ruslan@jas.sains.my

PHILIPPINES

NATIONAL FOCAL POINT	Mr. Heherson T. ALVAREZ , Secretary Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR) Visayas Avenue, Diliman Quezon City 1100 Philippines
NATIONAL TECHNICAL FOCAL POINT	Dr. Gil JACINTO , Director Marine Science Institute University of the Philippines Diliman, Quezon City Philippines Tel: (632) 922 3959, 922 3962 Fax: (632) 924 7678 E-mail: gilj@upmsi.ph
MANGROVE	Mr. Florendo BARANGAN , Deputy Director Coastal Environment Programme Department of Environment and Natural Resources (CEP/DENR) DENR Compound Visayas Avenue Diliman, Quezon City Philippines Tel: (632) 926 1004 Fax: (632) 926 1004
CORAL REEF	Dr. Porfirio ALIÑO , Professor Marine Science Institute University of the Philippines (MSI/UP) Diliman, Quezon City Philippines Tel: (632) 922 3949, 922 3921 Fax: (632) 924 7678 E-mail: pmalino@upmsi.ph
SEAGRASS	Dr. Miguel FORTES , Professor Marine Science Institute University of the Philippines (MSI/UP) Diliman, Quezon City Philippines Tel: (632) 922 3959, 922 3921 Fax: (632) 924 7678 E-mail: mdfortes@upmsi.ph

WETLANDS

Ms. Marlene MENDOZA, Officer-in-Charge
Protected Areas and Wildlife Bureau
Department of Environment and Natural Resources (PAWB/DENR)
DENR Compound Visayas Avenue
Diliman, Quezon City, Philippines
Tel: (632) 927 6896
Fax: (632) 925 2123
E-mail: pawb-plan@psdn.org.ph

FISHERIES

Mr. Noel BARUT, Chief
Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources
Department Agriculture
Arcadia Building, Quezon Avenue Ext.
Quezon City, Philippines
Tel: (632) 372 5063
Fax: (632) 372 5063
E-mail: bfardo@pacific.net.ph
(Attn: Mr. Barut)

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Mr. Vicente R. DIAZ,
Environmental Management Bureau (EMB)
DENR Compound Visayas Avenue
Diliman, Quezon City
Philippines
Tel: (632) 426 4337
Fax: (632) 426 4335, 426 4340
E-mail: vicd@edsamail.com.ph

THAILAND

NATIONAL FOCAL POINT

Mr. Chalerm Sak WANICH SOMBAT, Secretary-General
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning
Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7
Rama VI Road, Bangkok 10400
Thailand
Tel: (662) 279 7180-9, 271 4322
Fax: (662) 271 3226, 271 4322, 272 3054

**NATIONAL TECHNICAL
FOCAL POINT**

Dr. Wanee SAMPHANTHARAK, Deputy Secretary General
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning
Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7
Rama VI Road
Bangkok 10400, Thailand
Tel: (662) 271 4322, 298 6042
Fax: (662) 298 6044
E-mail: wanee@oepp.go.th

MANGROVE

Dr. Sonjai HAVANOND, Director
Division of Mangrove, Peatswamp and Other Wetlands Management
Royal Forest Department
61 Phaholyothin Road, Bangkok
Bangkok 10900
Thailand
Tel: (662) 579 8626, 561 4292-3 ext. 420
Fax: (662) 579 8626
Email: sonjai_h@hotmail.com

CORAL REEF

Dr. Thamasak YEEMIN, Lecturer
Marine Biodiversity Research Group
Department of Biology, Faculty of Science,
Ramkhamhaeng University
Huamark, Bangkok 10240
Thailand
Tel: (662) 319 5219 ext. 240
Fax: (662) 310 8381
E-mail: thamsakyeemin@yahoo.com
thamsakyeemin@hotmail.com

SEAGRASS

Dr. Suvaluck Satumanatpan, Assistant Professor,
Faculty of Environment & Resource Studies
Mahidol University
Salaya Campus
Nakorn Pathom 73170
Thailand
Tel: (662) 441 0212-4 ext. 246
Fax: (662) 441 9509-10
E-mail: ensnt@mahidol.ac.th

WETLANDS

Mr. Narong VEERAVAITAYA, Lecturer,
Department of Fisheries Biology
Faculty of Fisheries
Kasetsart University
50 Phaholyothin Road, Bangkok
Bangkok 10900, Thailand
Tel: (662) 579 5575 ext. 315
Fax: (662) 940 5016 PCT: 518 1334
E-mail: ffishry@ku.ac.th

FISHERIES

Mr. Wannakiat THUBTHIMSANG, Senior Fisheries Biologist
Department of Fisheries
Kasetsart University
Bangkhen
Bangkok 10900, Thailand
Tel: (662) 940 6130-45 ext. 4621
Fax: (662) 562 0543, 561 2962
Mobile: (661) 842 7508
E-mail: wankiat@yahoo.com

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Dr. Pornsook Chongprasith, Chief,
Marine Pollution Sub-division, Pollution Control Department
Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment
92 Soi Pahon Yothin 7, Pahon Yothin Rd.
Sam Sen Nai, Phaya Thai
Bangkok 10400
Thailand
Tel: (662) 298 2241-2
Fax: (662) 298 2240
E-mail: pornsook.c@pcd.ac.th,
Marinepollutionpcd@yahoo.com

VIET NAM

NATIONAL FOCAL POINT

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General
National Environmental Agency
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment (MOSTE)
No. 67 Nguyen Du Street
Hanoi
Viet Nam.
Tel: (844) 822 4422, 822 3194
Fax: (844) 822 3222, 822 3189

**NATIONAL TECHNICAL
FOCAL POINT**

Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment (MOSTE)
No. 67 Nguyen Du Street
Hanoi
Viet Nam.
Tel: (844) 822 4422, 822 3194
Fax: (844) 822 3222, 822 3189

MANGROVE

Hanoi University of Science, VNU
Faculty of Biology
334 Nguyen Trai Street
Thanh Xuan, Hanoi, Viet Nam
Tel: (844) 858 2231
Fax: (844) 585 2069

CORAL REEF

Institute of Oceanography
01 Cau Da Street
Nha Trang City, Viet Nam
Tel: (84 58) 590 203
Fax: (84 58) 590 034

SEAGRASS

National Centre for Natural Science and Technology of Vietnam
Haiphong Institute of Oceanology
246 Da Nang Street
Haiphong City, Viet Nam
Tel: (84 31) 760 599, 761 523
Fax: (84 31) 761 521

WETLANDS

Hanoi University of Science, VNU
Faculty of Biology
334 Nguyen Trai Street
Thanh Xuan, Hanoi, Viet Nam
Tel: (844) 858 2231
Fax: (844) 585 2069

FISHERIES

Ministry of Fisheries
Research Institute for Marine Fisheries
170 Le Lai Street
Haiphong City, Viet Nam
Tel: (84 31) 837 898
Fax: (84 31) 836 812

**LAND-BASED
POLLUTION**

Hanoi University of Civil Engineering,
Center for Environmental Engineering of towns and Industrial Areas
55 Giai Phong Road
Hanoi, Viet Nam
Tel: (844) 869 3405-8, 869 1830
Fax: (844) 869 3714, 869 1684

ANNEX G
MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK FOR THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA SEA,
AND GULF OF THAILAND”

Background

The Project Steering Committee (PSC) for the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” is established under the Project Brief as approved by the Fifteenth meeting of COBSEA and the Sixteenth meeting of the GEF Council as *“the supreme decision-making body of the project,”* and is responsible for *“reviewing and approving, on an annual basis, project activities, including the location of demonstration sites to be funded by the GEF project”*. (Project Brief Paragraph 30).

The responsibilities of the Project Steering Committee are further amplified in Paragraph 40 of the Project Brief which states: *“The Project Steering Committee’s primary responsibility will be to ensure synergy and integration in the planning and execution of the project sub-components.”*

The wide ranging and comprehensive nature of the proposed activities necessitate the creation of regional and national management structures that support the Project Steering Committee in the achievement of this overall responsibility. Such structures must also ensure that decisions of the Project Steering Committee are based on country requirements and priorities and reflect the requirements of the GEF that activities achieve regional and global environmental benefits. The overall framework is illustrated in Figure 1 which outlines the national and regional level structures and their relationships to one another.

Regional Level Co-ordination

At the regional level, the proposed structure includes 6 regional working groups that reflect the primary components and sub-components of the project, namely mangroves, coral reefs, seagrasses, wetlands, land-based pollution and fisheries. Each working group will be responsible for developing criteria during the first phase of the project that will be used in the selection of the various demonstration projects to be executed during years 3 – 5 of the project.

In addition the working groups will assemble information and data, and will conduct the analyses required to demonstrate the regional and global importance of the sites proposed to the Project Steering Committee for execution of demonstration activities.

To ensure that the results of each working group are mutually supportive and do not result in overlap or conflict between the recommendations and activities, a Regional Scientific and Technical Committee will be formed. The membership will consist of the Chairpersons of the six regional working groups, the chairpersons of the seven National Technical Working Groups and up to six additional senior marine and social scientists of recognised international

standing drawn from the participating countries. The primary function of this committee will be to provide sound scientific and technical advice to the Project Steering Committee.

As noted at the time of approval of the project brief by the XVth COBSEA meeting, in September 2000, the requirement of the participating countries that no international organisations, other than UNEP, be involved in project implementation has meant that the Project Co-ordination Unit (PCU) is somewhat larger than would normally be approved by the GEF. This follows from the requirement to service the six regional working groups, the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee, the Project Steering Committee and to provide technical assistance and advice to the participating countries. The co-location of the Project Co-ordination Unit with the East Asian Seas Regional Co-ordinating Unit will ensure synergy and complementarity between the activities undertaken in the context of this UNEP/GEF project and those envisaged under the East Asian Seas Action Plan.

National Level co-ordination

At the national level, the national co-ordinators will be responsible for convening regular meetings of the national inter-ministry committees that should include within their membership the chairs of the various national technical and expert committees created in support of each component and/or sub-component. The primary role of the inter-ministry committees in each country is to function as the national equivalent to the Project Steering Committee and to ensure co-ordination among the national level activities undertaken in executing the project, and further enhance the national capacity to protect and manage the marine environment in a sustainable manner. The Chairperson of the Inter-ministry Committee serves as a member of the regional level Project Steering Committee, thus ensuring that decisions taken by all participating countries accord with the priorities and requirements at the national level.

Each National Technical Working Group¹, comprising representatives of the six National Committees chaired by the Specialised Executing Agencies in each country, provides sound scientific and technical advice to the Inter-Ministry Committee regarding national priorities and actions as the basis for national level decisions regarding project activities. The National Technical Focal Point serves as the Chairperson of the Working Group. A primary function of this group will be to ensure synergy and complementarity among the actions proposed at the national level within each component and sub-component of the overall project. This relationship is illustrated in Figure 2, which further shows the relationships between the national level committees for each component and the respective regional working groups. Each regional working group comprises the chairpersons of the national committees. A primary role for the regional working groups will be to ensure that the national priorities determined by the National Committees for each component and sub-component are adequately taken into consideration in determining regional priorities for action.

¹ In view of the fact that China will not participate in the initial phases of the coral reef and fisheries components national committees will not be formed in China for these components. In contrast only four sub-groups of the National Technical Working group covering the remaining components will be formed.

Relationships between National and Regional Structures

The relationships among the national and regional management structures are illustrated in Figure 3 where it can be seen that the specialised executing agencies in each country assemble national data and information in the light of national priorities and plans. National priorities are integrated into a regional approach through the work of the six regional working groups addressing each of the major components and sub-components of the project.

The specialised executing agencies in each country interact via the National Technical Working Groups that, in turn, feed national information to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee that reconciles national priorities of each participating country with the overall regional and global priorities for action.

Overall decision making at the national level is taken via the inter-ministry committees that, in turn, provide national inputs to regional level decision making by the Project Steering Committee.

The Project Co-ordination Unit, in addition to servicing the regional level structures established under the project, is the main conduit for reporting on project implementation to the GEF Council via the UNEP Global Environment Facility Co-ordination Division. Through its interactions with the East Asian Seas Regional Co-ordination Unit, synergy and complementarity is ensured with the work of the UNEP Division of Environmental Conventions, in accordance with the decisions of the UNEP Governing Council.

ANNEX G
MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK FOR THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA SEA,
AND GULF OF THAILAND”

Background

The Project Steering Committee (PSC) for the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” is established under the Project Brief as approved by the Fifteenth meeting of COBSEA and the Sixteenth meeting of the GEF Council as *“the supreme decision-making body of the project,”* and is responsible for *“reviewing and approving, on an annual basis, project activities, including the location of demonstration sites to be funded by the GEF project”*. (Project Brief Paragraph 30).

The responsibilities of the Project Steering Committee are further amplified in Paragraph 40 of the Project Brief which states: *“The Project Steering Committee’s primary responsibility will be to ensure synergy and integration in the planning and execution of the project sub-components.”*

The wide ranging and comprehensive nature of the proposed activities necessitate the creation of regional and national management structures that support the Project Steering Committee in the achievement of this overall responsibility. Such structures must also ensure that decisions of the Project Steering Committee are based on country requirements and priorities and reflect the requirements of the GEF that activities achieve regional and global environmental benefits. The overall framework is illustrated in Figure 1 which outlines the national and regional level structures and their relationships to one another.

Regional Level Co-ordination

At the regional level, the proposed structure includes 6 regional working groups that reflect the primary components and sub-components of the project, namely mangroves, coral reefs, seagrasses, wetlands, land-based pollution and fisheries. Each working group will be responsible for developing criteria during the first phase of the project that will be used in the selection of the various demonstration projects to be executed during years 3 – 5 of the project.

In addition the working groups will assemble information and data, and will conduct the analyses required to demonstrate the regional and global importance of the sites proposed to the Project Steering Committee for execution of demonstration activities.

To ensure that the results of each working group are mutually supportive and do not result in overlap or conflict between the recommendations and activities, a Regional Scientific and Technical Committee will be formed. The membership will consist of the Chairpersons of the six regional working groups, the chairpersons of the seven National Technical Working Groups and up to six additional senior marine and social scientists of recognised international

standing drawn from the participating countries. The primary function of this committee will be to provide sound scientific and technical advice to the Project Steering Committee.

As noted at the time of approval of the project brief by the XVth COBSEA meeting, in September 2000, the requirement of the participating countries that no international organisations, other than UNEP, be involved in project implementation has meant that the Project Co-ordination Unit (PCU) is somewhat larger than would normally be approved by the GEF. This follows from the requirement to service the six regional working groups, the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee, the Project Steering Committee and to provide technical assistance and advice to the participating countries. The co-location of the Project Co-ordination Unit with the East Asian Seas Regional Co-ordinating Unit will ensure synergy and complementarity between the activities undertaken in the context of this UNEP/GEF project and those envisaged under the East Asian Seas Action Plan.

National Level co-ordination

At the national level, the national co-ordinators will be responsible for convening regular meetings of the national inter-ministry committees that should include within their membership the chairs of the various national technical and expert committees created in support of each component and/or sub-component. The primary role of the inter-ministry committees in each country is to function as the national equivalent to the Project Steering Committee and to ensure co-ordination among the national level activities undertaken in executing the project, and further enhance the national capacity to protect and manage the marine environment in a sustainable manner. The Chairperson of the Inter-ministry Committee serves as a member of the regional level Project Steering Committee, thus ensuring that decisions taken by all participating countries accord with the priorities and requirements at the national level.

Each National Technical Working Group¹, comprising representatives of the six National Committees chaired by the Specialised Executing Agencies in each country, provides sound scientific and technical advice to the Inter-Ministry Committee regarding national priorities and actions as the basis for national level decisions regarding project activities. The National Technical Focal Point serves as the Chairperson of the Working Group. A primary function of this group will be to ensure synergy and complementarity among the actions proposed at the national level within each component and sub-component of the overall project. This relationship is illustrated in Figure 2, which further shows the relationships between the national level committees for each component and the respective regional working groups. Each regional working group comprises the chairpersons of the national committees. A primary role for the regional working groups will be to ensure that the national priorities determined by the National Committees for each component and sub-component are adequately taken into consideration in determining regional priorities for action.

¹ In view of the fact that China will not participate in the initial phases of the coral reef and fisheries components national committees will not be formed in China for these components. In contrast only four sub-groups of the National Technical Working group covering the remaining components will be formed.

Relationships between National and Regional Structures

The relationships among the national and regional management structures are illustrated in Figure 3 where it can be seen that the specialised executing agencies in each country assemble national data and information in the light of national priorities and plans. National priorities are integrated into a regional approach through the work of the six regional working groups addressing each of the major components and sub-components of the project.

The specialised executing agencies in each country interact via the National Technical Working Groups that, in turn, feed national information to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee that reconciles national priorities of each participating country with the overall regional and global priorities for action.

Overall decision making at the national level is taken via the inter-ministry committees that, in turn, provide national inputs to regional level decision making by the Project Steering Committee.

The Project Co-ordination Unit, in addition to servicing the regional level structures established under the project, is the main conduit for reporting on project implementation to the GEF Council via the UNEP Global Environment Facility Co-ordination Division. Through its interactions with the East Asian Seas Regional Co-ordination Unit, synergy and complementarity is ensured with the work of the UNEP Division of Environmental Conventions, in accordance with the decisions of the UNEP Governing Council.



**Figure 1. UNEP-GEF Management Framework for the Project:
Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand**

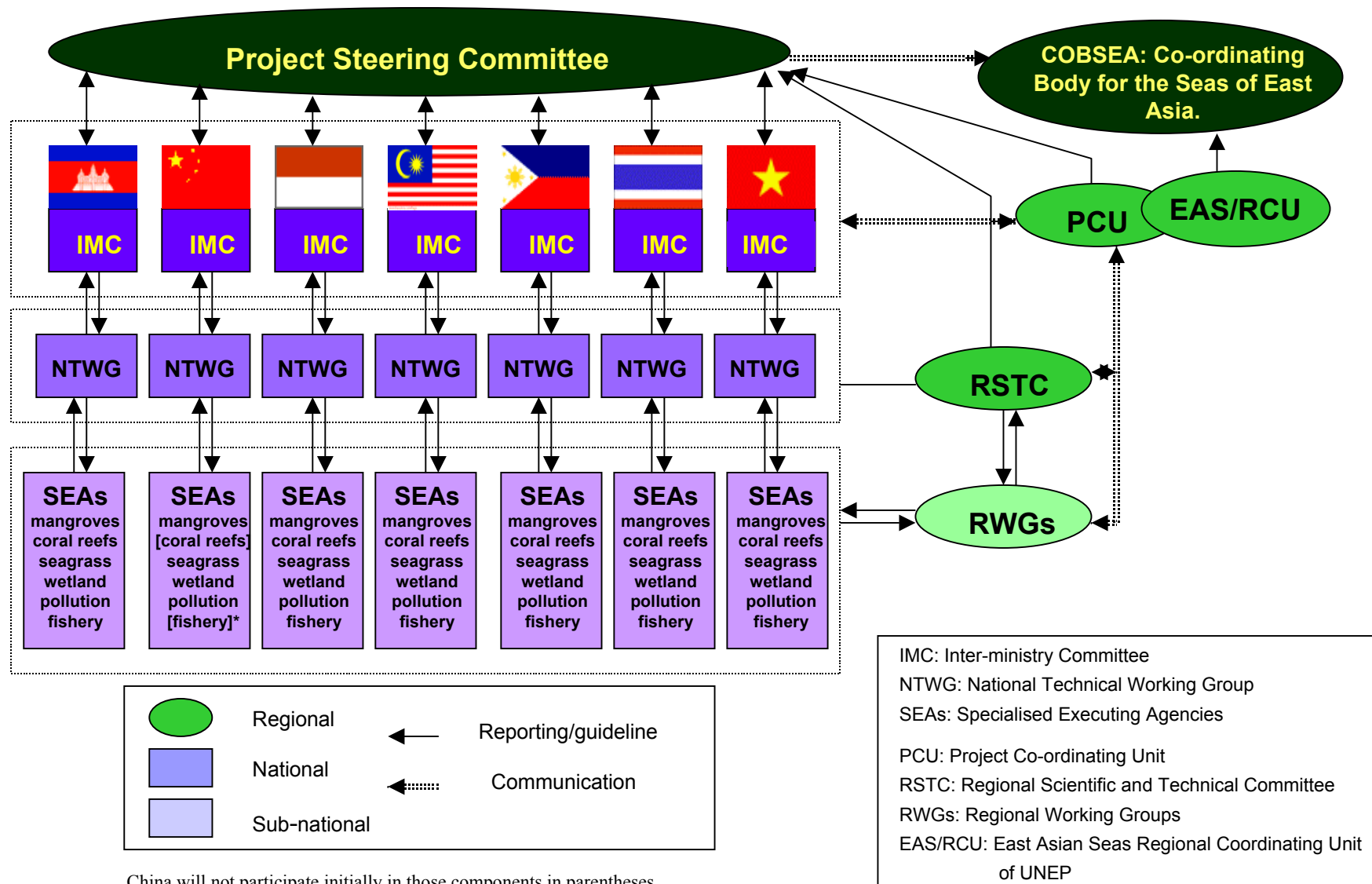
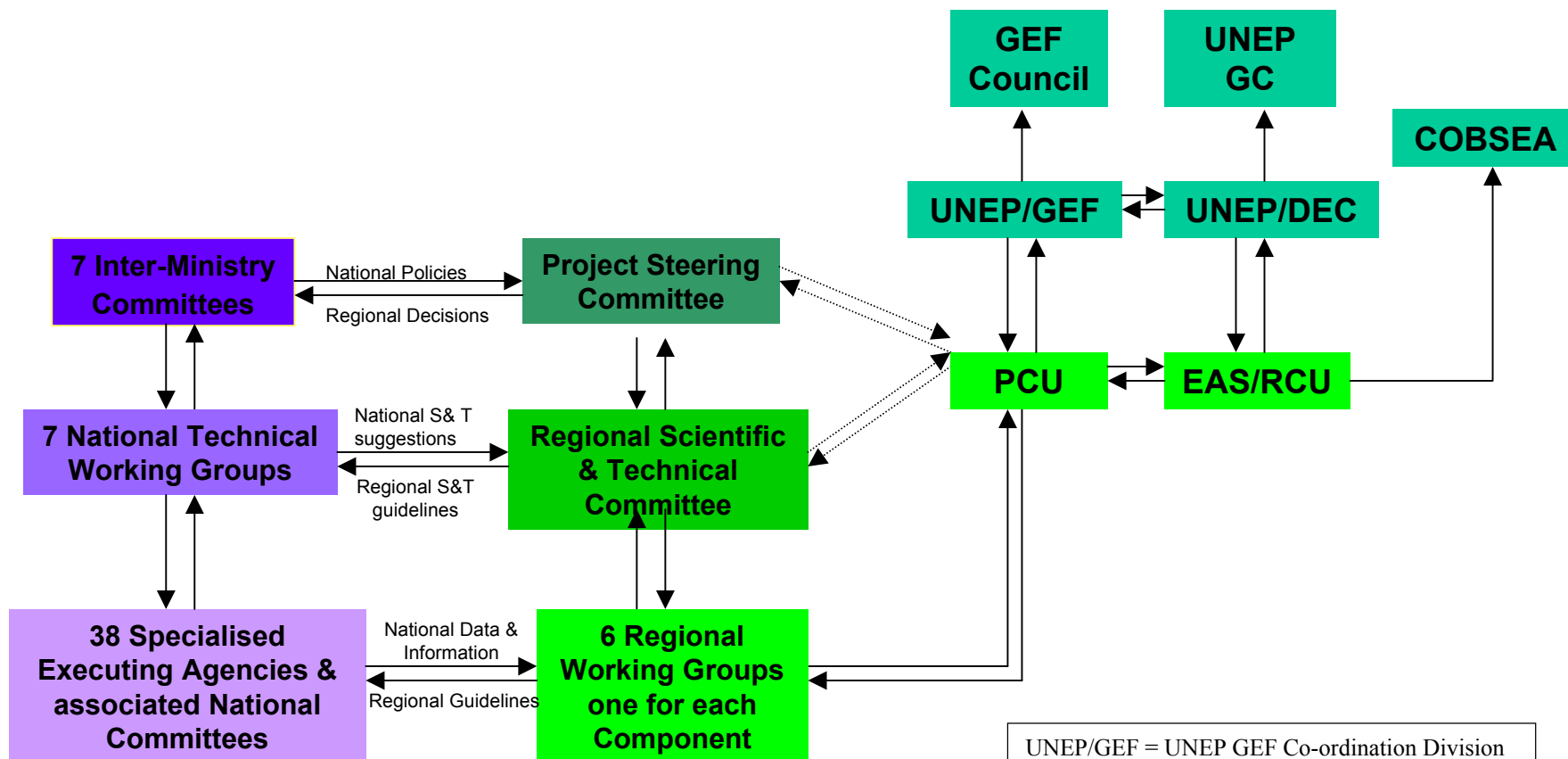




Figure 3. Management framework for reporting and information flows within the UNEP GEF SCS Project



UNEP/GEF = UNEP GEF Co-ordination Division
 UNEP/DEC = UNEP Division of Environmental Conventions
 UNEP GC = UNEP Governing Council

ANNEX H

MEMORANDA OF UNDERSTANDING BETWEEN UNEP, THE SEVEN FOCAL MINISTRIES AND THE 38 SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCIES AS AGREED DURING THE APPRAISAL PHASE.

The contents of the following memoranda of Understanding between UNEP and the National Executing Agencies have been discussed and agreed with the responsible authorities in each of the seven participating countries.

During the first Project Steering Committee meeting held in Bangkok, Thailand 22-23rd October 2001 the government representatives agreed that in all cases these memoranda could be finalised and signed prior to the end of November 2001¹.

The annexes referred to in these Memoranda include the Terms of Reference for the various committees and working groups, the overall management framework, the budget and in-kind contributions of the governments, the workplan and timetable, which are all contained in Annexes I, J, G, L, N and M respectively.

¹ UNEP, 2001. First meeting of the Project Steering Committee for the UNEP/GEF Project “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”. Report of the Meeting UNEP(GEF)/SCS/PSC.1/3.

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME,
AND
THE MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT,
ON BEHALF OF THE CAMBODIAN GOVERNMENT
CONCERNING
CO-ORDINATION OF NATIONAL ACTIONS UNDERTAKEN WITHIN THE
FRAMEWORK OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”.**
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Cam/MOU 1)

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and the Ministry of Environment, in its capacity as the National Focal Point for the Cambodian Government, in the execution of UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA², held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for the Kingdom of Cambodia, Ministry of Environment on behalf of the Government on 17 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree, at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

3. PURPOSE. The purpose of this Memorandum of Understanding is for the Ministry of Environment, the Government of the Kingdom of Cambodia to undertake to act as the National Focal Point within the country for the project and to ensure that actions undertaken by identified national institutions, agencies and/or organisations are executed in a timely and co-ordinated manner. These activities are to be undertaken using the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project. Specifically the Ministry of Environment is designated to act

² Item 8.3 of: UNEP 2000. *Report of the fifteenth meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.*

as National Focal Point for all communications between the Project Co-ordinating Unit and the Inter-Ministry Committee established under Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project brief.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Ministry of Environment, as National Focal Point, shall designate Specialised Executing Agencies for each of the components of the South China Sea Project.

To facilitate co-ordination between concerned ministries, an Inter-ministry Committee (IMC)³ for the South China Sea Project shall be established by the Ministry of Environment and shall consist of high level representatives from the Ministry of Tourist, Ministry of Rural Development, Ministry of Industry, Mine and Energy, Ministry of Public Works and Transport, Ministry of Land Management and Construction, Ministry of Woman Affairs, Ministry of Planning, Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry (Fisheries Department), the Council for the Development of Cambodia, the Provinces of Koh Kong and Kampot, Sihanouk Ville and Kep City, and other such Ministries as deemed appropriate by the National Focal Point.

The IMC shall operate on the basis of its meeting decision, regarding any matter relating to project execution, and shall occasionally exchange information on project matters with the relevant national committees for reporting/information and/or consideration as appropriate.

The overall responsibility of the IMC shall be to: co-ordinate the work of national agencies and institutions engaged in project activities; ensure timely provision of national inputs to the regional working groups and other entities established under the project, in accordance with the overall workplan contained in Figure 2; and to ensure wide national level acceptance of, and agreement with, the actions proposed under the Strategic Action Programme. More specifically the IMC shall determine, on behalf of the government, the national position with respect to decisions of the Project Steering Committee, affecting project execution and implementation, and receive, review and approve national action plans and reports from the National Technical Working Group regarding the outputs and outcomes of project activities. The detailed terms of reference for this committee are attached as Annex II, which forms part of this agreement.

Meetings of the committee shall be convened by the Ministry of Environment on a quarterly basis and the committee shall serve as the national mechanism for co-ordination of views, to be transmitted to the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee, on all matters relating to project design and implementation. In addition, the committee shall: choose the relevant Specialised Executing Agencies (SEAs) for each component of the SCS Project; review and evaluate at the national level, progress in implementation of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; report progress at the national level in executing project components and activities, to the annual meetings of the Project Steering Committee;

³ Through establishment of inter-ministry dialogue it is anticipated that wide involvement of other ministries and government departments will be assured, resulting in high level government acceptance of the outcomes of the preparatory activities and hence approval of the Strategic Action Programme. (Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project Brief).

provide oversight to the National Technical Working Group; and facilitate the effective implementation of project activities carried out by the SEAs responsible for activities under each of the project components. The terms of reference for the National Component Committees under the SEAs are given in Annexes III – VIII.

To ensure co-ordination of actions within the project at the scientific and technical level Mr. Koch Savath, Deputy Director-General, Ministry of Environment, shall serve as the National Technical Focal Point for the project and shall chair the National Technical Working Group established under this agreement. In addition, the National Technical Focal Point will participate as a full member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC). The terms of reference for the RSTC are attached as Annex IX. The National Technical Working Group serves as the national mechanism to ensure scientific and technical conformity between the work of the SEAs. The membership and terms of reference for the NTWG and the National Technical Focal Point are attached as Annex X to this agreement and the National Technical Focal Point shall communicate the proposed membership of the NTWG to the PCU within 30 days of signature of this document.

Agreements regarding the tasks and responsibilities of the SEAs are detailed in agreements with each individual agency and/or institution. The SEAs identified in Cambodia are for: mangroves, coral reefs, seagrasses, wetlands, fisheries and land-based pollution and the Focal Points within each SEA participate as members of the National Technical Working Group.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. Under this agreement, UNEP undertakes to provide the financial support detailed in the Budget by activity, Table 1, and in UNEP Operational Format, Table 2, which form part of this MOU.

7. ADMINISTRATION OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS AT THE NATIONAL LEVEL. The Ministry of Environment on behalf of the Government of the Kingdom of Cambodia shall administer project activities and UNEP funds relating to the National Co-ordination component of the overall National Budget (Table 1.) in an efficient manner to fulfil the project objectives.

8 BANK ACCOUNT. The Ministry of Environment shall operate a separate bank account in order to receive and disburse UNEP funds. Any interest earned on the separate bank account shall be recorded and used exclusively for the project.

9 TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder:	Ministry of Environment
Account number:	01.063.171
Name of bank:	Foreign Trade Bank of Cambodia

Address of bank: Kra Moun Sar Street, Sangkat Phsar Thmei 1, Khann Dann
Penh, Cambodia

SWIFT code:

- ii The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex XI to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex XII to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex XIII to this MOU.
- iv The Ministry of Environment shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account for that portion of the budget received by the OEPP, should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:
 - Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
 - All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
 - Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

10. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Ministry of Environment of the Government of Cambodia will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder: ESCAP
Account number: 001-1-014313
Name of bank: Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank: New York
ABA number: 021000021

11. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Cambodia:

To:

Dr. Mok Mareth
Minister of Environment
48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk

Tonle Bassac, Chamkamon
Phnom Penh
Kingdom of Cambodia.
Tel: (855 23) 213908
Fax: (855 23) 212540

In UNEP

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordinating Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200,
Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi,
Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

12. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into force on the date of last signature here below and shall operate for the duration of the project, which is anticipated to be five years. In the event that the project is extended beyond this period this agreement may be deemed to be, automatically extended unless otherwise decided by either party.

Dr. Mok Mareth, Minister of
Environment,
Kingdom of Cambodia

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
DEPARTMENT OF NATURE CONSERVATION AND PROTECTION, IN ITS
CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR CAMBODIA'S
MANGROVE AND WETLAND COMPONENTS OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT
ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Cam/MoU 2a)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Department of Nature Conservation and Protection, Ministry of Environment, in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Cambodia's Mangrove and Wetland components of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁴, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for the Kingdom of Cambodia, on behalf of the Government, 17 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of mangrove ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)⁵ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)⁶, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

⁴ UNEP, 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

⁵ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

⁶ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Meas Sophal to act as the Mangrove and Wetland Focal Point in Cambodia. It is critical to the project that all Mangrove and Wetland Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Meas Sophal for an estimated 50% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Mangrove and Wetland Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Mangrove and Wetland Committee (NM&WC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2) agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

5.1 General Tasks

- i. The Mangrove and Wetland Focal Point shall chair and convene a NM&WC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in mangrove issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain mangroves and wetlands. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Mr. Koch Savath, Deputy Director-General, Ministry of Environment for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Mangrove and Wetlands Focal Point will serve as a member of Cambodia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Mangrove and Wetland Focal Point will also represent the National Mangrove and Wetland Committee on the Regional Working Group on Mangroves (RWG-M)⁷ and the Regional Working Group on Wetlands (RWG-W)⁸, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-M and RWG-W are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NM&WC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;

⁷ The Mangrove and Wetland Focal Point may designate, on the advice of the National Mangrove & Wetland Committee, and in consultation with the National Technical Focal Point, a member of the committee to serve as Cambodian representative on one of these regional working groups.

⁸ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-M and RWG-W he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

5.2 Tasks relating to the Mangroves Component

- i. Ensure that the NM&WC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Cambodia's mangrove systems to the Regional Working Group for Mangroves established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- ii. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and/or the RSTC;
- iii. Review the existing data and information relating to mangroves contained in the National Report⁹, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- iv. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Cambodia's mangroves, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of mangroves that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded mangrove systems;
- v. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of mangrove ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- vi. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of mangroves;
- vii. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of mangrove sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- viii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Mangroves in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of mangrove ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- ix. Develop a national mangrove action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);

⁹ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Cambodia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- x. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Cambodia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xi. The national mangrove action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xii. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the mangrove demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

5.3 Tasks relating to the Wetland Component

- i. Ensure that the NM&WC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Cambodia's wetlands systems to the Regional Working Group for Wetlands established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- ii. Provide, in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Wetlands and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Wetlands and/or the RSTC;
- iii. Review the existing data and information relating to wetlands contained in the National Report¹⁰, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- iv. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Cambodia's wetlands, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of wetlands that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore damaged or degraded wetlands;
- v. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of wetlands ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- vi. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of wetlands;

¹⁰ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Cambodia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- vii. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of wetlands sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- viii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Wetlands in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of wetlands bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- ix. Develop a national wetlands action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- x. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Cambodia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action; and,
- xi. The national wetlands action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according, to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Mangrove and Wetland components of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of Environment, Cambodia. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the mangrove and wetland components, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the budget in UNEP operational format, these form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Mangrove and Wetland Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognized firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:
 - Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
 - All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
 - Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Cambodia:

Mr. Meas Sophal
Department of Nature Conservation and Protection
Ministry of Environment
48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk
Tonle Bassac, Chamkarmon
Kingdom of Cambodia
Tel: (855 23) 213908
Fax: (855 23) 212540, 215925

Copied to:

Dr. Mok Mareth
Minister of Environment
48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk
Tonle Bassac, Chamkamon
Phnom Penh
Kingdom of Cambodia.
Tel: (855 23) 213908
Fax: (855 23) 212540

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Meas Sophal
Department of Nature Conservation
and Protection
Ministry of Environment Kingdom of
Cambodia

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED
EXECUTING AGENCY FOR CAMBODIA'S CORAL REEF AND SEAGRASS
COMPONENTS OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Cam/MoU 2b)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding, is entered into between, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and Department of Fisheries in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for the Kingdom of Cambodia's Coral Reef and Seagrass components of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹¹, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for the Kingdom of Cambodia, on behalf of the Government, 17 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of coral reef and seagrass ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹² and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹³, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹¹ UNEP, 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3.

¹² Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm.

¹³ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Kim Sour to act as the Coral Reef and Seagrass Focal Point in Cambodia. It is critical to the project that, all Coral Reef and Seagrass Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence, the SEA agrees to release Mr. Kim Sour for an estimated 50% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Coral Reef and Seagrass Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Committee (NCRC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

5.1 General Tasks

- i. The Coral Reef and Seagrass Focal Point shall chair and convene a NCR&SC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain coral reefs and seagrasses. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point for the Project, Mr. Koch Savath, Deputy Director-General, Ministry of Environment, within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Coral Reef and Seagrass Focal Point will serve as a member of Cambodia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Coral Reef and Seagrass Focal Point will also represent the National Coral Reef and Seagrass Committee on the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs (RWG-CR)¹⁴ and on Seagrass (RWG-S)¹⁵, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-CR and RWG-S are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NCR&SC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;

¹⁴ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-CR, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

¹⁵ The Coral Reef and Seagrass Focal Point may designate, on the advice of the National Coral Reef and Seagrass Committee, and in consultation with the National Technical Focal Point, a member of the committee to serve as Cambodian representative on one of these regional working groups.

5.2 Tasks relating to the Coral Reef Component

- i. Ensure that the NCR&SC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Cambodia's coral reef systems to the Regional Working Group for Coral Reefs established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- ii. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Groups on Coral Reef and/or the RSTC;
- iii. Review the existing data and information relating to coral reefs contained in the National Report¹⁶ and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- iv. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Cambodia's coral reefs, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of coral reefs that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore damaged, or degraded coral reef systems;
- v. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of coral reef ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- vi. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of coral reefs;
- vii. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of coral reefs sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- viii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of coral reef ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- ix. Develop a national coral reef action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the

¹⁶ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Cambodia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);

- x. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Cambodia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xi. The national coral reef action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xii. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the coral reef demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

5.3 Tasks relating to the Seagrass Component

- i. Ensure that the NCR&SC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Cambodia's seagrass systems to the Regional Working Group for Seagrass established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- ii. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Seagrass and/or the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Seagrass and/or the RSTC;
- iii. Review the existing data and information relating to seagrasses contained in the National Report¹⁷, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- iv. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Cambodia's seagrasses, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of seagrasses that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded seagrass systems;
- v. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of seagrass ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- vi. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of seagrasses;

¹⁷ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Cambodia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP..

- vii. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of seagrass sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- viii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Seagrass in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of seagrass ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- ix. Develop a national seagrass action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- x. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Cambodia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xi. The national seagrass action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xii. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the seagrass demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources, according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Coral Reefs and Seagrass components of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of Environment, Cambodia. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the non-oceanic Coral Reef and Seagrass components, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Coral Reef and Seagrass Focal Point(s) to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder:

Account number:

Name of bank:

Address of bank:

SWIFT code:

- ii. The initial cash advance, will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:
 - Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
 - All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
 - Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder: ESCAP
Account number: 001-1-014313
Name of bank: Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank: New York
ABA number: 021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Cambodia:

Mr. Kim Sour
Department of Fisheries
Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
P.O. Box 582
Phnom Penh
Kingdom of Cambodia

Tel:

Fax:

Copied to:

Dr. Mok Mareth,
Minister of Environment
48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk
Tonle Bassac, Chamkamon
Phnom Penh, Kingdom of Cambodia
Tel: (855 23) 427 894, 427 844
Fax: (855 23) 215 925, 427 844

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1902, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Kim Sour
Department of Fisheries
Cambodia

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
THE DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED
EXECUTING AGENCY FOR
CAMBODIA'S FISHERIES COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Cam/MoU 2e)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and the Department of Fisheries in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Cambodia's Fisheries component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁸, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for the Kingdom of Cambodia, Ministry of Environment on behalf of the Government, 17 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of fisheries ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project. The fisheries component of this Project focuses on the transboundary issues of the Gulf of Thailand, but does not exclude national level demonstration activities in the Philippines or Indonesia.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁹ and Strategic Action

¹⁸ UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. . UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹⁹ Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

Programme (SAP)²⁰, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Ing Try to act as the Fisheries Focal Point in Cambodia. It is critical to the project that all Fisheries Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Ing Try for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Fisheries Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Fisheries Committee (NFC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Fisheries Focal Point shall chair and convene a National Fisheries Committee (NFC) composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in fisheries issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain fisheries. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Mr. Koch Savath, Deputy Director-General, Ministry of Environment, for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Fisheries Focal Point will serve as a member of Cambodia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Fisheries Focal Point will also represent the National Fisheries Committee on the Regional Working Group on Fisheries (RWG-F)²¹, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-F are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NFC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NFC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Cambodia's fisheries systems to the Regional Working Group for Fisheries

²⁰ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3* 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

²¹ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-F, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project..

established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Fisheries and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Fisheries and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to fisheries contained in the National Report²², and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to changes in targeted fish, catch-per-unit-effort figures and legislation and enforcement on fisheries in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Cambodia's fisheries, including *inter alia* information regarding fishing grounds, species catch and distribution, and national level activities designed to enhance fish stocks and manage fisheries;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, and exploitation of fisheries. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable fisheries management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of fisheries areas;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of marine protected areas identified as critical habitats for fish stock conservation and protection;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Fisheries in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of fisheries bordering the Gulf of Thailand; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such fisheries;
- xiii. Develop a national fisheries action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Cambodia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;

²² UNEP, 2001. *National report of Cambodia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. The national fisheries action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot projects, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the fisheries pilot projects(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule as detailed in the Fisheries component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of Environment, Cambodia. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the fisheries component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Fisheries Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be

dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Cambodia:

Mr. Ing Try
Department of Fisheries
Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
P.O. Box 582
Phnom Penh
Kingdom of Cambodia
Tel: (855 23) 219256
Fax: (855 23) 427048
E-mail: tmmp.cam@bigpond.com.kh

Copied to:

Dr. Mok Mareth
Minister of Environment
48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk
Tonle Bassac, Chamkamon
Phnom Penh
Kingdom of Cambodia
Tel: (855 23) 427 894, 427 844
Fax: (855 23) 215 925, 427 844

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea, Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200,
Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi,
Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Ing Try
Department of Fisheries
Cambodia

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
DEPARTMENT OF POLLUTION CONTROL, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE
SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR CAMBODIA'S LAND-BASED
POLLUTION COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"**
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Cam/MoU 2f)

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), Department of Pollution Control in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Cambodia's Land-based pollution component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA²³, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for the Kingdom of Cambodia, Ministry of Environment on behalf of the Government, 17 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of land-based pollution in the country. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)²⁴ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)²⁵, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

²³ UNEP 2000. *Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.* UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

²⁴ Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. *Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea.* EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

²⁵ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea.* Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Pak Sokharavuth to act as the Land-based pollution Focal Point in Cambodia. It is critical to the project that all Land-based pollution Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Pak Sokharavuth for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Land-based Pollution Committee (NL-bPC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point shall chair and convene a National Land-based Pollution Committee (NL-bPC) composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in land-based pollutant issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain land-based pollutants. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Mr. Koch Savath, Deputy Director-General, Ministry of Environment for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point will serve as a member of Cambodia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Land-based pollution Focal Point will also represent the National Land-based Pollution Committee on the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution (RWG-L-bP)²⁶, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-L-bP are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NL-bPC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the Project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NL-bPC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Cambodia's land-based pollution systems to the Regional Working Group for Land-based Pollution established under the project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

²⁶ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-L-bP, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to land-based pollutants contained in the National Report²⁷, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Cambodia's land-based pollution, including *inter alia* information regarding water quality standards and monitoring;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management of land-based pollution. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to management to reduce land-based pollution, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future land-based pollution including evaluation of carrying capacity and decisions on identifying "hot spots";
- xi. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of land-based pollution bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management by such land-based pollution;
- xii. Develop a national land-based pollution action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiii. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Cambodia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xiv. The national land-based pollution action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xv. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot projects, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the land-based pollution pilot projects(s) considering specific

²⁷ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Cambodia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

pollutants of global, regional and transboundary significance, to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Land-Based Pollution component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between the the Ministry of Environment, of the Government of Cambodia. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the pollution component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Land-based pollution Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder:	Ministry of Environment
Account number:	01.063.171
Name of bank:	Foreign Trade Bank of Cambodia
Address of bank:	Kra Moun Sar Street, Sangkat Phsar Thmei 1, Khann Dann Penh, Cambodia
SWIFT code:	

- ii The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:
 - Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
 - All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,

- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder: ESCAP
Account number: 001-1-014313
Name of bank: Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank: **New York**
ABA number: 021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Cambodia:

Mr. Pak Sokharavuth
Department of Pollution Control
Ministry of Environment
48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk
Tonle Bassac, Chamkamon
Phnom Penh
Kingdom of Cambodia
Tel: (855 23) 212540
Fax: (855 23) 212540
E-mail: HARVEST@bigpond.com.kh

Copied to:

Dr. Mok Mareth
Minister of Environment
48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk
Tonle Bassac, Chamkamon
Phnom Penh
Kingdom of Cambodia
Tel: (855 23) 427 894, 427 844
Fax: (855 23) 215 925, 427 844

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environment Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200,
Thailand
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON),
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi,
Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorized persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Pak Sokharvuth
Department of Pollution Control
Ministry of Environment
Cambodia

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME,
AND
THE STATE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ADMINISTRATION,
ON BEHALF OF THE CHINESE GOVERNMENT
CONCERNING
CO-ORDINATION OF NATIONAL ACTIONS UNDERTAKEN WITHIN THE
FRAMEWORK OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”.
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Chi/MOU 1)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and the State Environmental Protection Administration (SEPA), in its capacity as the National Focal Point for the Government of China, in the execution of UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA²⁸, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for China, Ministry of Finance on behalf of the Government on 4 March 1999.

The overall goals of the project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree, at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

3. PURPOSE. The purpose of this Memorandum of Understanding is for the State Environmental Protection Administration of the Government of China to undertake to act as the National Focal Point within the country for the project and to ensure that actions undertaken by identified national institutions, agencies and/or organisations are executed in a timely and co-ordinated manner. These activities are to be undertaken using the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project. Specifically the State Environmental Protection Administration is designated to act as National Focal Point for all communications

²⁸ UNEP 2000. *Report of the fifteenth meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.*

between the Project Co-ordinating Unit and the Inter-Ministry Committee established under Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project brief.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The State Environmental Protection Administration, as National Focal Point, shall designate Specialised Executing Agencies for each of the components of the South China Sea Project.

To facilitate co-ordination between concerned ministries, an Inter-ministry Committee (IMC)²⁹ for the South China Sea Project shall be established by the State Environmental Protection Administration and shall consist of high level representatives from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, State Planning Commission, Ministry of Finance, Ministry of Transportation, State Forest Agency, Chinese Academy of Science and State Oceanic Administration, and other such Ministries as deemed appropriate by the National Focal Point.

The overall responsibility of the IMC shall be to: co-ordinate the work of national agencies and institutions engaged in project activities; ensure timely provision of national inputs to the regional working groups and other entities established under the project, in accordance with the overall workplan contained in Figure 2; and to ensure wide national level acceptance of, and agreement with, the actions proposed under the Strategic Action Programme. More specifically the IMC shall determine, on behalf of the government, the national position with respect to decisions of the Project Steering Committee, affecting project execution and implementation, and receive, review and approve national action plans and reports from the National Technical Working Group regarding the outputs and outcomes of project activities. The detailed terms of reference for this committee are attached as Annex II, which forms part of this agreement.

Meetings of the committee shall be convened by the State Environmental Protection Administration on a quarterly basis and the committee shall serve as the national mechanism for co-ordination of views, to be transmitted to the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee, on all matters relating to project design and implementation. In addition, the committee shall: review and evaluate at the national level, progress in implementation of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; report progress at the national level in executing project components and activities, to the annual meetings of the Project Steering Committee; provide oversight to the National Technical Working Group; and facilitate the effective implementation of project activities carried out by the SEAs responsible for activities under each of the project components. The terms of reference for the Sub-groups of the NTWG for each component are given in Annexes III – VI.

To ensure co-ordination of actions within the project at the scientific and technical level Prof. Huang Zhengguang, Senior Engineer, South China Institute of Environment, shall serve as

²⁹ Through establishment of inter-ministry dialogue it is anticipated that wide involvement of other ministries and government departments will be assured, resulting in high level government acceptance of the outcomes of the preparatory activities and hence approval of the Strategic Action Programme. (Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project Brief).

the National Technical Focal Point for the project and shall chair the National Technical Working Group established under this agreement. In addition, the National Technical Focal Point will participate as a full member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC). The terms of reference for the RSTC are attached as Annex VII. The National Technical Working Group serves as the national mechanism to ensure scientific and technical conformity between the work of the SEAs. The membership and terms of reference for the NTWG are attached as Annex VIII to this agreement and the National Technical Focal Point shall communicate the proposed membership of the NTWG to the PCU within 30 days of signature of this document.

Agreements regarding the tasks and responsibilities of the SEAs are detailed in agreements with each individual agency and/or institution. The SEAs identified in China are for: mangroves, seagrasses, wetlands and land-based pollution and the Focal Points within each SEA participate as members of the National Technical Working Group.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. Under this agreement, UNEP undertakes to provide the financial support detailed in the Budget by activity, Table 1, and in UNEP Operational Format, Table 2, which form part of this MOU.

7. ADMINISTRATION OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS AT THE NATIONAL LEVEL. The State Environmental Protection Administration on behalf of the Chinese Government shall administer project activities and UNEP funds relating to the National Co-ordination component of the overall National Budget (Table 1.) in an efficient manner to fulfil the project objectives.

8. BANK ACCOUNT. The State Environmental Protection Administration shall operate a separate bank account in order to receive and disburse UNEP funds. Any interest earned on the separate bank account shall be recorded and used exclusively for the project.

9. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder
Account number
Name of Bank
Address of Bank
SWIFT Code

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in

the format attached as Annex IX to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex X to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex XI to this MOU.

- iv. The SEPA shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account for that portion of the budget received by the SEPA, should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

10. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The State Environmental Protection Administration of the Chinese Government will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

11. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In China:

Mr. Ruisheng YUE
Director
Division of Marine Environmental Management
State Environmental Protection Administration (SEPA)
No. 115 Xiazhimennei Nanxiaojie
Beijing 100035
China.

Tel: (8610) 6615 1933
Fax: (8610) 6615 1762

In UNEP

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordinating Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200,
Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi,
Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

12. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into force on the date of last signature here below and shall operate for the duration of the project, which is anticipated to be five years. In the event that the project is extended beyond this period this agreement may be deemed to be, automatically extended unless otherwise decided by either party.

Ms. Xiuru LIU
Director General
Office for Marine Environmental
Protection
State Environmental Protection
Administration (SEPA)

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
GUANGXI MANGROVE RESEARCH CENTRE, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE
SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR CHINA'S MANGROVE COMPONENT
OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Chi/MoU 2a)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Guangxi Mangrove Research Centre, China in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for China's Mangrove component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA³⁰, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for China, Ministry of Finance on behalf of the Government on 4 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of mangrove ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)³¹ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)³², developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

³⁰ UNEP, 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

³¹ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

³² UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Dr. Hangqin Fan to act as the Mangrove Focal Point in China. It is critical to the project that all Mangrove Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Dr. Hangqin Fan for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Mangrove Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Mangrove Sub-group of the NTWG (NMG) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2) agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Mangrove Focal Point shall chair and convene a NMG composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in mangrove issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain mangroves. The proposed membership of this Sub-group of the NTWG shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Prof. Huang Zhengguang, South China Institute of Environmental Sciences for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this Sub-group of the NTWG are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Mangrove Focal Point will serve as a member of China's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project (Figure 3). The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Mangrove Focal Point will also represent the National Mangrove Sub-group of the NTWG on the Regional Working Group on Mangroves (RWG-M)³³, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The proposed terms of reference for the RWG-M are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NMG serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NMG serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding China's mangrove systems to the Regional Working Group for Mangroves established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

³³ *If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-M, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.*

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to mangroves contained in the National Report³⁴, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on China's mangroves, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of mangroves that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded mangrove systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of mangrove ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of mangroves;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of mangrove sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Mangroves in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of mangrove ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national mangrove action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in China through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;

³⁴ UNEP, 2001. *National report of China on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. The national mangrove action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the mangrove demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according, to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Mangroves component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the State Environmental Protection Administration, China. Table 1 shows the budget by activity for the mangrove component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the budget in UNEP operational format, these form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Mangrove Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognized firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be

dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In China:

Dr. Hangqin Fan
Guangxi Mangrove Research Centre
92 East Changqing Road
Beihai City 536000
Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region, China
Tel: (86779) 2055 294
Fax: (86779) 2058 417
Email: fanhq@ppp.nn.gx.cn

Copied to:

Mr. Ruisheng YUE
Director
Division of Marine Environmental Management
State Environmental Protection Administration (SEPA)
No. 115 Xiazhimennei Nanxiaojie
Beijing 100035, China
Tel: (8610) 6615 1763, 6615 1933
Fax: (8610) 6615 1762, 6493 0849

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Dr. Hangqin Fan
Guangxi Mangrove Research Centre
92 East Changqing Road
Beihai City 536000
Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region,
China

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
SOUTH CHINA SEA INSTITUTE OF OCEANOLOGY, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE
SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR CHINA'S SEAGRASS COMPONENT OF
THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Chi/MoU 2c)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and the South China Sea Institute of Oceanology in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for the China's Seagrass component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA³⁵, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for China, Ministry of Finance on behalf of the Government on 4 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of seagrass ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)³⁶ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)³⁷, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

³⁵ UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

³⁶ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

³⁷ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Prof. Xiaoping Huang to act as the Seagrass Focal Point in China. It is critical to the project that all Seagrass Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Prof. Xiaoping Huang for an estimated 25% of her time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Seagrass Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Seagrass Sub-group of the NTWG (NSGG) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Seagrass Focal Point shall chair and convene a NSGG composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in seagrass issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain seagrasses. The proposed membership of this Sub-group of the NTWG shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Prof. Huang Zhengguang, South China Institute of Environmental Sciences for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this Sub-group of the NTWG are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Seagrass Focal Point will serve as a member of China's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Seagrass Focal Point will also represent the National Seagrass Sub-group of the NTWG on the Regional Working Group on Seagrass (RWG-SG)³⁸, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The proposed terms of reference for the RWG-SG are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NSGG serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NSGG serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding China's seagrass systems to the Regional Working Group for Seagrass established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

³⁸ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-SG, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Seagrass and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Seagrass and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to seagrasses contained in the National Report³⁹, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on China's seagrasses, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of seagrasses that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded seagrass systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of seagrass ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of seagrasses;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of seagrass sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Seagrass in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of seagrass ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national seagrass action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in China through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xv. The national seagrass action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,

³⁹ UNEP, 2001. *National report of China on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP..

- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the seagrass demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources, according to the agreed schedule detailed in the Seagrass component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the State Environmental Protection Administration, China. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the non-oceanic coral reef component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Seagrass Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;

- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In China:

Prof. Xiaoping Huang
South China Sea Institute of Oceanology
Chinese Academy of Sciences
164 West Xingang Road, Guangzhou 510301,
Guangdong Province
China
Tel: (8620) 8445 1335 ext 627
Fax: (8620) 8445 1672
Email: xphuan@scsio.ac.cn

Copied to

Mr. Ruisheng YUE
Director
Division of Marine Environmental Management
State Environmental Protection Administration (SEPA)
No. 115 Xiazhimennei Nanxiaojie
Beijing 100035
China.
Tel: (8610) 6615 1763, 6615 1933
Fax: (8610) 6615 1762, 6493 0849

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordinating Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200,
Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Prof. Xiaoping Huang
South China Sea Institute of
Oceanology
Chinese Academy of Sciences
Guangzhou 510301,
Guangdong Province
China

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES, ZHONGSHAN UNIVERSITY, IN ITS
CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR CHINA'S
WETLANDS COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Chi/MoU 2d)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Institute of Environmental Sciences, Zhongshan University in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for China's Wetlands component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁴⁰, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for China, Ministry of Finance on behalf of the Government on 4 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of wetlands ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the *South China Sea Project*.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)⁴¹ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)⁴², developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

⁴⁰ UNEP 2000. *Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea*. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

⁴¹ Talau-McManus, L., 2000. *Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

⁴² UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Prof. Chen Guizhu to act as the Wetlands Focal Point in China. It is critical to the project that all Wetlands Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Prof. Chen Guizhu for an estimated 25% of her time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Wetlands Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Wetlands Sub-group of the NTWG (NWG) and according to the workplan, attached as Figure 2, agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Wetlands Focal Point shall chair and convene a NWG composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in wetlands issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain wetlands. The proposed membership of this Sub-group of the NTWG shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Prof. Huang Zhengguang, South China Institute of Environmental Sciences for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this Sub-group of the NTWG are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Wetlands Focal Point will serve as a member of China's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Wetlands Focal Point will also represent the National Wetlands Sub-group of the NTWG on the Regional Working Group on Wetlands (RWG-W)⁴³, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The proposed terms of reference for the RWG-W are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NWG serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NWG serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding China's wetlands systems to the Regional Working Group for Wetlands

⁴³ *If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-W, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project..*

established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

- vi. Provide, in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Wetlands and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Wetlands and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to wetlands contained in the National Report⁴⁴, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on China's wetlands, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of wetlands that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore damaged or degraded wetlands;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of wetlands ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of wetlands;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of wetlands sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Wetlands in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of wetlands bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national wetlands action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in China through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action; and,

⁴⁴ UNEP, 2001. *National report of China on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. The national wetlands action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Wetlands component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the State Environmental Protection Administration, China. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the wetlands component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Wetlands Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:
 - Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
 - All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,

- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder: ESCAP
Account number: 001-1-014313
Name of bank: Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank: New York
ABA number: 021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In China:

Prof. Chen Guizhu
Institute of Environmental Sciences
Zhongshan University
135 West Xingang Road
Guangzhou 510275,
Guangdong Province, China
Tel: (8620) 8411-2293
Fax: (8620) 8411-0692
Email: chenguizhu@yeah.net

Copied to:

Mr. Ruisheng YUE
Director
Division of Marine Environmental Management
State Environmental Protection Administration (SEPA)
No. 115 Xiazhimennei Nanxiaojie
Beijing 100035, China
Tel: (8610) 6615 1763, 6615 1933
Fax: (8610) 6615 1762, 6493 0849

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme
United Nations Building, 9th Floor
Rajdamnern Avenue

Bangkok 10200, Thailand
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Prof. Chen Guizhu
Institute of Environmental Sciences
Zhongshan University
135 West Xingang Road
Guangzhou 510275,
Guangdong Province, China

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
SOUTH CHINA INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES, IN ITS CAPACITY
AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR CHINA'S LAND-BASED
POLLUTION COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Chi/MoU 2f)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and South China Institute of Environmental Sciences in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for China's Land-based pollution component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁴⁵, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for China, Ministry of Finance on behalf of the Government on 4 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of land-based pollution in the country. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)⁴⁶ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)⁴⁷, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

⁴⁵ UNEP 2000. *Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.* UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

⁴⁶ Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. *Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea.* EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

⁴⁷ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea.* Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Dr. Zhenren Guo to act as the Land-based pollution Focal Point in China. It is critical to the project that all Land-based pollution Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Dr. Zhenren Guo for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Land-based Pollution Sub-group of the NTWG (NL-bPG) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point shall chair and convene a National Land-based Pollution Sub-group of the NTWG (NL-bPG) composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in land-based pollutant issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain land-based pollutants. The proposed membership of this Sub-group of the NTWG shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Prof. Huang Zhengguang, South China Institute of Environmental Sciences for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this Sub-group of the NTWG are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point will serve as a member of China's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Land-based pollution Focal Point will also represent the National Land-based Pollution Sub-group of the NTWG on the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution (RWG-L-bP)⁴⁸, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-L-bP are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NL-bPG serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the Project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NL-bPG serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding China's land-based pollution systems to the Regional Working Group for

⁴⁸ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-L-bP, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

Land-based Pollution established under the project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to land-based pollutants contained in the National Report⁴⁹, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on China's land-based pollution, including *inter alia* information regarding water quality standards and monitoring;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management of land-based pollution. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to management to reduce land-based pollution, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future land-based pollution including evaluation of carrying capacity and decisions on identifying "hot spots";
- xi. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of land-based pollution bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management by such land-based pollution;
- xii. Develop a national land-based pollution action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiii. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in China through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xiv. The national land-based pollution action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,

⁴⁹ UNEP, 2001. *National report of China on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot projects, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the land-based pollution pilot projects(s) considering specific pollutants of global, regional and transboundary significance, to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Land-Based Pollution component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between the State Environmental Protection Administration, China. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the pollution component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Land-based pollution Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;

- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder: ESCAP
Account number: 001-1-014313
Name of bank: Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank: New York
ABA number: 021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In China:

Dr. Zhenren Guo
South China Institute of Environmental Sciences
West Yuancun Road,
Cuangzhou 510655
Guangdong Province, China
Tel: (8620) 8553 6352
Fax: (*620) 8552 5915

Copied to:

Mr. Ruisheng YUE
Director
Division of Marine Environmental Management
State Environmental Protection Administration (SEPA)
No. 115 Xiazhimennei Nanxiaojie
Beijing 100035
China.
Tel: (8610) 6615 1763, 6615 1933
Fax: (8610) 6615 1762, 6493 0849

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environment Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,

Bangkok 10200,
Thailand
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON),
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi,
Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorized persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Dr. Zhenren Guo
South China Institute of
Environmental Sciences
Cuangzhou 510655
Guangdong Province
China

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME,
AND
THE MINISTRY FOR ENVIRONMENT,
ON BEHALF OF THE INDONESIAN GOVERNMENT
CONCERNING
CO-ORDINATION OF NATIONAL ACTIONS UNDERTAKEN WITHIN THE
FRAMEWORK OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Ind/MOU 1)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and the Ministry for Environment, in its capacity as the National Focal Point for the Indonesian Government, in the execution of UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁵⁰, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for the Republic of Indonesia, the Ministry for Environment on behalf of the Government on 29 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree, at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

3. PURPOSE. The purpose of this Memorandum of Understanding is for the Ministry for Environment of the Government of Indonesia to undertake to act as the National Focal Point within the country for the project and to ensure that actions undertaken by identified national institutions, agencies and/or organisations are executed in a timely and co-ordinated manner. These activities are to be undertaken using the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project. Specifically the Ministry for Environment is designated to act as

⁵⁰ UNEP 2000. *Report of the fifteenth meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.*

National Focal Point for all communications between the Project Co-ordinating Unit and the Inter-Ministry Committee established under Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project brief.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Ministry for Environment, as National Focal Point, shall designate Specialised Executing Agencies for each of the components of the South China Sea Project.

To facilitate co-ordination between concerned ministries, an Inter-ministry Committee (IMC)⁵¹ for the South China Sea Project shall be established by the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning and shall consist of high level representatives from the Ministry of Maritime Affairs and Fisheries, Ministry of Forestry, Ministry of Home Affairs, Indonesian Institute of Sciences (LIPI) Environmental Impact Management Agency and other such Ministries as deemed appropriate by the National Focal Point.

The IMC shall operate on the basis of its meeting decision, regarding any matter relating to project execution, and shall occasionally exchange information on project matters with the relevant national committees for reporting/information and/or consideration as appropriate.

The overall responsibility of the IMC shall be to: co-ordinate the work of national agencies and institutions engaged in project activities; ensure timely provision of national inputs to the regional working groups and other entities established under the project, in accordance with the overall workplan contained in Figure 2; and to ensure wide national level acceptance of, and agreement with, the actions proposed under the Strategic Action Programme. More specifically the IMC shall determine, on behalf of the government, the national position with respect to decisions of the Project Steering Committee, affecting project execution and implementation, and receive, review and approve national action plans and reports from the National Technical Working Group regarding the outputs and outcomes of project activities. The detailed terms of reference for this committee are attached as Annex II, which forms part of this agreement.

Meetings of the committee shall be convened by the Ministry for Environment on a quarterly basis and the committee shall serve as the national mechanism for co-ordination of views, to be transmitted to the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee, on all matters relating to project design and implementation. In addition, the committee shall: choose the relevant Specialised Executing Agencies (SEAs) for each component of the SCS Project; review and evaluate at the national level, progress in implementation of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; report progress at the national level in executing project components and activities, to the annual meetings of the Project Steering Committee; provide oversight to the National Technical Working Group; and facilitate the effective implementation of project activities carried out by the SEAs responsible for activities under each

⁵¹ Through establishment of inter-ministry dialogue it is anticipated that wide involvement of other ministries and government departments will be assured, resulting in high level government acceptance of the outcomes of the preparatory activities and hence approval of the Strategic Action Programme. (Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project Brief).

of the project components. The terms of reference for the National Component Committees under the SEAs are given in Annexes III – VIII.

To ensure co-ordination of actions within the project at the scientific and technical level Dr. Ir. Sri Hartiningsih, Assistant to the Deputy Minister for Aquatic Ecosystem of Ministry of the Environment shall serve as the National Technical Focal Point for the project and shall chair the National Technical Working Group established under this agreement. In addition, the National Technical Focal Point will participate as a full member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC). The terms of reference for the RSTC are attached as Annex IX. The National Technical Working Group serves as the national mechanism to ensure scientific and technical conformity between the work of the SEAs. The membership and terms of reference for the NTWG and the National Technical Focal Point are attached as Annex X to this agreement and the National Technical Focal Point shall communicate the proposed membership of the NTWG to the PCU within 30 days of signature of this document.

Agreements regarding the tasks and responsibilities of the SEAs are detailed in agreements with each individual agency and/or institution. The SEAs identified in Indonesia are for: mangroves, coral reefs, seagrasses, wetlands, fisheries and land-based pollution and the Focal Points within each SEA participate as members of the National Technical Working Group.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. Under this agreement, UNEP undertakes to provide the financial support detailed in the Budget by activity, Table 1, and in UNEP Operational Format, Table 2, which form part of this MOU.

7. ADMINISTRATION OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS AT THE NATIONAL LEVEL. The Ministry of Environmental on behalf of the Indonesian Government shall administer project activities and UNEP funds relating to the National Co-ordination component of the overall National Budget (Table 1.) in an efficient manner to fulfil the project objectives.

8. BANK ACCOUNT. The Ministry for Environment shall operate a separate bank account in order to receive and disburse UNEP funds. Any interest earned on the separate bank account shall be recorded and used exclusively for the project.

9. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder: SUDARSONO SH AND HOETOMO MPA.

Account number: 037.000403151.971

Name of bank: BANK NEGARA INDONESIA

Branch Office: JATINEGARA

Address of bank: KANTOR MENLH/BAPEDAL

JL.DI.PANJAITAN 24

Jakarta Timur 13410, Indonesia
SWIFT code: 9080194

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex XI to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex XII to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex XIII to this MOU.
- iv. The Ministry of Environment shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account for that portion of the budget received by the Ministry, should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:
 - Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
 - All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
 - Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

10. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Ministry of the Environment will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

11. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Indonesia:

Mr. Daniel Murdyarso, Deputy to State Ministry of Environment
In charge of Nature Resources and Environment Management Republic of Indonesia,
3rd Floor, Jalan D.I. Pandjaitan, RT 005/03, Kebun
Nanas, Kel. Ciinang Besar Utara
Jantinegara, Jakarta 13410 Indonesia. Tel: (6221) 858 0105
Fax: (6221) 858 0111

In UNEP

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordinating Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200,
Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi,
Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

12. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into force on the date of last signature here below and shall operate for the duration of the project, which is anticipated to be five years. In the event that the project is extended beyond this period this agreement may be deemed to be, automatically extended unless otherwise decided by either party.

Mr. Daniel MURDIYARSO
Deputy to State Ministry of
Environment
In charge of Nature Resources and
Environment Management
Republic of Indonesia

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
INSTITUTE OF MANGROVE RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT, IN ITS CAPACITY AS
THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR INDONESIA'S MANGROVE
COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Ind/MoU 2a)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Institute of Mangrove Research & Development, Indonesia, in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Indonesia's Mangrove component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁵², held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Indonesia, State Ministry of the Environment on behalf of the Government on 29 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of mangrove ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)⁵³ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)⁵⁴, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

⁵² UNEP, 2000. *Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.* UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

⁵³ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. *Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea.* EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

⁵⁴ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea.* Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Nyoto Santoso to act as the Mangrove Focal Point in Indonesia. It is critical to the project that all Mangrove Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Nyoto Santoso for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Mangrove Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Mangrove Committee (NMC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2) agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Mangrove Focal Point shall chair and convene a NMC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in mangrove issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain mangroves. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Ir. Sri Hartiningsih, Assistant to the Deputy Minister for Aquatic Ecosystem of Ministry of the Environment for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Mangrove Focal Point will serve as a member of Indonesia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project (Figure 3). The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Mangrove Focal Point will also represent the National Mangrove Committee on the Regional Working Group on Mangroves (RWG-M)⁵⁵, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-M are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NMC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NMC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Indonesia's mangrove systems to the Regional Working Group for Mangroves established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

⁵⁵ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-M, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to mangroves contained in the National Report⁵⁶, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Indonesia's mangroves, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of mangroves that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded mangrove systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of mangrove ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of mangroves;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of mangrove sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Mangroves in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of mangrove ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national mangrove action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Indonesia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;

⁵⁶ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Indonesia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. The national mangrove action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the mangrove demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according, to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Mangroves component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of Environment, Indonesia. Table 1 shows the budget by activity for the mangrove component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the budget in UNEP operational format, these form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Mangrove Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

1. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder: Yayasan Lembaga Pengkajiang dan Pengembangan
Mangrove
(Institute of Mangrove Research & Development)
Account number: 1283005252
Name of Bank: Bank BCA Capem Pasar Minggu
Address of bank: Jl. Raya Pasar Minggu No. 6
JAKARTA SELATAN
Indonesia
Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the

end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognized firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Institute of Mangrove Research and Development will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Indonesia:

Mr. Nyoto Santoso,
Lembaga Pengkajian dan Pengembangan Mangrove
Institute of Mangrove Research & Development,
Jl Pancoran Indah III/4, Komp Liga Mas Indah
Jakarta, Selatan 12780, Indonesia
Tel/Fax: (6221) 799 0403

Copied to:

Dr. Daniel Murdyarso, Deputy, State Ministry of Environment,
In charge of Nature Resources and Environment Management, Republic of Indonesia,
3rd Floor Jalan D.I. Pandjaitan, RT 005/03, Kebun
Nanas, Kel. Ciinang Besar Utara
Jantinegara, Jakarta 13410
IndonesiaTel: (6221) 858 0105
Fax: (6221) 858 0111

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi,
Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Nyoto Santoso
Institute of Mangrove Research &
Development
Jakarta, Indonesia

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
PUSLITBANG OSEANOLOGI LIPI, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED
EXECUTING AGENCY FOR INDONESIA'S CORAL REEF COMPONENT OF THE
UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Ind/MoU 2b)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding, is entered into between, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and Puslitbang Oseanologi, LIPI in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Indonesia's Coral reef component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁵⁷, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Indonesia, State Ministry of the of Environment on behalf of the Government on 29 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of coral reef ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)⁵⁸ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)⁵⁹, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

⁵⁷ UNEP, 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3.

⁵⁸ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm.

⁵⁹ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Dr. Suharsono to act as the Coral Reef Focal Point in Indonesia. It is critical to the project that, all Coral Reef Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence, the SEA agrees to release Dr. Suharsono for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Coral Reef Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Coral Reef Committee (NCRC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Coral Reef Focal Point shall chair and convene a NCRC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in coral reef issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain coral reefs. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point for the Project, Dr. Ir. Sri Hartiningsih, Assistant to the Deputy Minister for Aquatic Ecosystem of Ministry of the Environment within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Coral Reef Focal Point will serve as a member of Indonesia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Coral reef Focal Point will also represent the National Coral Reef Committee on the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs (RWG-CR)⁶⁰, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-CR are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NCRC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NCRC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Indonesia's coral reef systems to the Regional Working Group for Coral Reefs

⁶⁰ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-CR, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to coral reefs contained in the National Report⁶¹ and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Indonesia's coral reefs, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of coral reefs that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore damaged, or degraded coral reef systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of coral reef ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of coral reefs;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of coral reef sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of coral reef ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national coral reef action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Indonesia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;

⁶¹ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Indonesia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. The national coral reef action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the coral reef demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources, according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Coral Reefs component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of the Environment of Indonesia. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the non-oceanic coral reef component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Coral Reef Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

iii. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder: Puslitbang OSEANOLOGI-LIPI
Account number: 119.000115.0851
Name of bank: Bank Mandiri Cabang Pasar Seni Ancol
Address of bank:
SWIFT code:

- ii. The initial cash advance, will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognized firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be

dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Puslitbang Oseanologi, Lipi will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Indonesia:

Dr. Suharsono
Puslitbang OSEANOLOGI LIPI,
Pasri Patih 1 Ancol Timur,
Jakarta UTARA
Indonesia
Tel: (6221) 683850
Fax: (6221) 681981

Copied to:

Mr. Daniel Murdyarso, Deputy, State Ministry of Environment
In charge of Nature Resources and Environment Management, Republic of Indonesia,
3rd Floor, Jalan D.I. Pandjaitan, RT 005/03, Kebun
Nanas, Kel. Ciinang Besar Utara
Jantinegara, Jakarta 13410, Indonesia. Tel: (6221) 858 0105
Fax: (6221) 858 0111

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1902, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Dr. Suharsono
Puslitbang OSEANOLOGI LIPI,
Pasri Patih 1 Ancol Timur,
Jakarta UTARA
Indonesia

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
PUSLITBANG OSEANOLOGI LIPI, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED
EXECUTING AGENCY FOR INDONESIA'S SEAGRASS COMPONENT OF THE
UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Ind/MoU 2c)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Puslitbang Oseanologi, LIPI, in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for the Indonesia's Seagrass component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁶², held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Indonesia, State Ministry of the Environmental, on behalf of the Government on 29 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of seagrass ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)⁶³ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)⁶⁴, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

⁶² UNEP 2000. *Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.* UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

⁶³ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. *Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea.* EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

⁶⁴ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea.* Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Tri Edi Kurian Dewa to act as the Seagrass Focal Point in Indonesia. It is critical to the project that all Seagrass Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Tri Edi Kurian Dewa for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Seagrass Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Seagrass Committee (NSGC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Seagrass Focal Point shall chair and convene a NSGC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in seagrass issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain seagrasses. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Ir. Sri Hartiningsih, Assistant to the Deputy Minister for Aquatic Ecosystem of Ministry of the Environment, for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Seagrass Focal Point will serve as a member of Indonesia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Seagrass Focal Point will also represent the National Seagrass Committee on the Regional Working Group on Seagrass (RWG-SG)⁶⁵, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The - terms of reference for the RWG-SG are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NSGC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NSGC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Indonesia's seagrass systems to the Regional Working Group for Seagrass established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

⁶⁵ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-SG, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Seagrass and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Seagrass and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to seagrasses contained in the National Report⁶⁶, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Indonesia's seagrasses, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of seagrasses that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded seagrass systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of seagrass ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of seagrasses;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of seagrass sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Seagrass in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of seagrass ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national seagrass action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Indonesia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;

⁶⁶ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Indonesia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP..

- xv. The national seagrass action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the seagrass demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources, according to the agreed schedule detailed in the Seagrass component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of the Environment of Indonesia. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the Seagrass component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Seagrass Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder: Puslitbang OSEANOLOGI-LIPI
Account number: 119.000115.0851
Name of bank: Bank Mandiri Cabang Pasar Seni Ancol
Address of bank:
SWIFT code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be

dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Puslitbang Oseanologi, Lipi will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Indonesia:

Mr. Tri Edi Kurian Dewa
Puslitbang OSEANOLOGI LIPI,
Pasri Patih 1 Ancol Timur,
Jakarta UTARA
Indonesia
Tel: (6221) 683850
Fax: (6221) 681984

Copied to:

Mr. Daniel Murdyarso, Deputy to State Ministry of Environment,
In charge of Nature Resources and Environment Management, Republic of Indonesia,
3rd Floor, Jalan D.I. Pandjaitan, RT 005/03, Kebun
Nanas, Kel. Ciinang Besar Utara
Jantinegara, Jakarta 13410
Indonesia. Tel: (6221) 858 0105
Fax: (6221) 858 0111

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordinating Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Tri Edi Kurian Dewa
Puslitbang OSEANOLOGI LIPI,
Pasri Patih 1 Ancol Timur,
Jakarta UTARA
Indonesia

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAMME
AND
WETLAND INTERNATIONAL ASIA PACIFIC INDONESIA PROGRAMME,
IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY (SEA) FOR
INDONESIA'S WETLANDS COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT
ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND THE GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Ind/MoU 2d)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Wetland International Asia Pacific Indonesia Programme, JL Jend A Yani ROGOR 16161, P.O. Box 254-BOO, BOGOR 16002 in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Indonesia's Wetlands component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁶⁷, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Indonesia, Office of Environmental Policy and Planning on behalf of the Government on 29 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of wetlands ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the *South China Sea Project*.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)⁶⁸ and Strategic Action

⁶⁷ UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

⁶⁸ Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

Programme (SAP)⁶⁹, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Dibyo Sartono to act as the Wetlands Focal Point in Indonesia. It is critical to the project that all Wetlands Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Dibyo Sartono for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Wetlands Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Wetlands Committee (NWC) and according to the workplan, attached as Figure 2, agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Wetlands Focal Point shall chair and convene a NWC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in wetlands issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain wetlands. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Ir. Sri Hartiningsih, Assistant to the Deputy Minister for Aquatic Ecosystem of Ministry of the Environment, for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Wetlands Focal Point will serve as a member of Indonesia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Wetlands Focal Point will also represent the National Wetlands Committee on the Regional Working Group on Wetlands (RWG-W)⁷⁰, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-W are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NWC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;

⁶⁹ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3* 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

⁷⁰ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-W, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project..

- v. Ensure that the NWC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Indonesia's wetlands systems to the Regional Working Group for Wetlands established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- vi. Provide, in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Wetlands and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Wetlands and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to wetlands contained in the National Report⁷¹, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Indonesia's wetlands, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of wetlands that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore damaged or degraded wetlands;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of wetlands ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of wetlands;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of wetlands sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Wetlands in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of wetlands bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national wetlands action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);

⁷¹ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Malaysia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Indonesia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action; and,
- xv. The national wetlands action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Wetlands component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment, Indonesia. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the wetlands component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Wetlands Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be

dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Indonesia:

Mr. Dibyo SARTONO
Wetland International Asia Pacific Indonesia Programme,
JL Jend A Yani BOGOR 16161,
P.O. Box 254-BOO,
Bogor 16002, Indonesia
Tel: (62 251) 312189
Fax: (62 251) 325755

Copied To:

Mr. Daniel Murdyarso, Deputy to State Ministry of Environment
In charge of Nature Resources and Environment Management
Republic of Indonesia, 3rd Floor
Jalan D.I. Pandjaitan, RT 005/03, Kebun
Nanas, Kel. Ciinang Besar Utara
Jantinegara, Jakarta 13410, INDONESIA Tel: 6221 858-0105
Fax: 6221 858-0111

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme
United Nations Building, 9th Floor
Rajdamnern Avenue
Bangkok 10200, Thailand
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Dibyo Sartono
Wetland International Asia Pacific
Indonesia Programme,
Bogor 16002, Indonesia

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
SECRETARIAT OF DIRECTORATE GENERAL OF CAPTURE FISHERIES, IN ITS
CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR
INDONESIA'S FISHERIES COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Ind/MoU 2e)**

3. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and the Secretariat of Directorate General of Capture Fisheries in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Indonesia's Fisheries component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled *"Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand"*.

4. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled *"Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand"* (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁷², held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Indonesia, State Ministry of the Environmental on behalf of the Government on 29 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of fisheries ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project. The fisheries component of this Project focuses on the transboundary issues of the Gulf of Thailand, but does not exclude national level demonstration activities in the Philippines or Indonesia.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)⁷³ and Strategic Action

⁷² UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. . UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

⁷³ Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

Programme (SAP)⁷⁴, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Nilanto Perbowo to act as the Fisheries Focal Point in Indonesia. It is critical to the project that all Fisheries Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Nilanto Perbowo for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Fisheries Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Fisheries Committee (NFC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Fisheries Focal Point shall chair and convene a National Fisheries Committee (NFC) composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in fisheries issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain fisheries. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Ir. Sri Hartiningsih, Assistant to the Deputy Minister for Aquatic Ecosystem of Ministry of the Environment for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Fisheries Focal Point will serve as a member of Indonesia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Fisheries Focal Point will also represent the National Fisheries Committee on the Regional Working Group on Fisheries (RWG-F)⁷⁵, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-F are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NFC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;

⁷⁴ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3* 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

⁷⁵ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-F, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project..

- v. Ensure that the NFC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Indonesia's fisheries systems to the Regional Working Group for Fisheries established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Fisheries and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Fisheries and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to fisheries contained in the National Report⁷⁶, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to changes in targeted fish, catch-per-unit-effort figures and legislation and enforcement on fisheries in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Indonesia's fisheries, including *inter alia* information regarding fishing grounds, species catch and distribution, and national level activities designed to enhance fish stocks and manage fisheries;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, and exploitation of fisheries. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable fisheries management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of fisheries areas;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of marine protected areas identified as critical habitats for fish stock conservation and protection;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Fisheries in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of fisheries bordering the Gulf of Thailand; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such fisheries;
- xiii. Develop a national fisheries action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);

⁷⁶ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Indonesia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Indonesia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xv. The national fisheries action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot projects, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the fisheries pilot projects(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule as detailed in the Fisheries component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of the Environment of Indonesia. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the fisheries component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Fisheries Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder: Secretariat of Directorate General of Capture Fisheries
Account number: 127.0001138799
Name of Bank: Bank Mandiri Cabang Pasar Minggu
Address of bank: Jl. Harsono RM No. 3, Pasar Minggu, Gd E lt I
JAKARTA SELATAN, Indonesia
Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.

- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Secretariat of Directorate General of Capture Fisheries will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder: ESCAP
Account number: 001-1-014313
Name of bank: Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank: New York
ABA number: 021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Indonesia:

Mr. Nilanto Perbowo
Secretariat of Directorate General of Capture Fisheries,
JL Harsono RM No. 3, Gd B Lt. IV,
Rgunan, Jakarta, Indonesia
Tel/Fax: (6221) 7883 1853

Copied to:

Mr. Daniel MURDIYARSO, Deputy to State Ministry of Environment
In charge of Nature Resources and Environment Management Republic of Indonesia,
3rd Floor, Jalan D.I. Pandjaitan, RT 005/03, Kebun
Nanas, Kel. Ciinang Besar Utara
Jantinegara, Jakarta 13410
Indonesia.Tel: (6221) 858 0105
Fax: (6221) 858 0111

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea, Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Nilanto Perbowo
Secretariat of Directorate General of
Capture Fisheries,
JL Harsono RM No. 3, Gc B Lt. IV,
Rgunan, Jakarta, Indonesia

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION AGENCY, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE
SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR INDONESIA'S LAND-BASED
POLLUTION COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP/GEF/SCS/Ind/MoU 2f)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Environment Protection Agency, in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Indonesia's Land-based pollution component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled *“Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”*.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled *“Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”* (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁷⁷, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Indonesia, State Ministry of the Environment on behalf of the Government on 29 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of land-based pollution in the country. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)⁷⁸ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)⁷⁹, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

⁷⁷ UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

⁷⁸ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

⁷⁹ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Sudariyono to act as the Land-based pollution Focal Point in Indonesia. It is critical to the project that all Land-based pollution Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Sudariyono for an estimated 25% of her time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Land-based Pollution Committee (NL-bPC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point shall chair and convene a National Land-based Pollution Committee (NL-bPC) composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in land-based pollutant issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain land-based pollutants. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Ir. Sri Hartiningsih, Assistant to the Deputy Minister for Aquatic Ecosystem of Ministry of the Environment, for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point will serve as a member of Indonesia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Land-based pollution Focal Point will also represent the National Land-based Pollution Committee on the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution (RWG-L-bP)⁸⁰, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-L-bP are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NL-bPC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the Project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NL-bPC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Indonesia's land-based pollution systems to the Regional Working Group for

⁸⁰ *If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-L-bP, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.*

Land-based Pollution established under the project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to land-based pollutants contained in the National Report⁸¹, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Indonesia's land-based pollution, including *inter alia* information regarding water quality standards and monitoring;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management of land-based pollution. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to management to reduce land-based pollution, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future land-based pollution including evaluation of carrying capacity and decisions on identifying "hot spots";
- xi. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of land-based pollution bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management by such land-based pollution;
- xii. Develop a national land-based pollution action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiii. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Indonesia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xiv. The national land-based pollution action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,

⁸¹ UNEP, 2001. National report of **Indonesia** on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot projects, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the land-based pollution pilot projects(s) considering specific pollutants of global, regional and transboundary significance, to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Land-Based Pollution component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between the Ministry of the Environment of Indonesia. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the pollution component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Land-based pollution Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder:	Environmental Protection Agency
Account number:	037.000407799.001
	Sudariyono, Drs. QQ Pusat Pengendalian Kerusakan Ekosistem Pesisir & Laut
Name of bank:	Bank BNI Cabang Jatinegara Capem KLH
Address of bank:	Jl. DI Panjaitan Kav 24
	JAKARTA TIMUR, Indonesia
SWIFT code:	

- ii The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be

dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Environment Protection Agency will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Indonesia:

Mr. Sudariyono
Environment Protection Agency,
JL D.I. Panjaitan Kav 24, Gd C,
Jakarta 13410, Indonesia
Tel: (6221) 85905 638
Fax: (6221) 85904 929

Copied to:

Mr. Daniel Murdyarso, Deputy to State Ministry of Environment
In charge of Nature Resources and Environment Management, Republic of Indonesia,
3rd Floor, Jalan D.I. Pandjaitan, RT 005/03, Kebun
Nanas, Kel. Ciinang Besar Utara
Jantinegara, Jakarta 13410
Indonesia.Tel: (6221) 858 0105
Fax: (6221) 858 0111

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environment Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON),
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorized persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Sudariyono
Environment Protection Agency,
JL D.I. Panjaitan Kav 24, Gd C,
Jakarta 13410
Indonesia

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME,
AND
THE MINISTRY OF SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND THE ENVIRONMENT,
ON BEHALF OF THE MALAYSIAN GOVERNMENT
CONCERNING
CO-ORDINATION OF NATIONAL ACTIONS UNDERTAKEN WITHIN THE
FRAMEWORK OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Mal/MOU 1)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment, in its capacity as the National Focal Point for the Malaysian Government, in the execution of UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁸², held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Malaysia, the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment on behalf of the Government, on 25 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree, at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

3. PURPOSE. The purpose of this Memorandum of Understanding is for the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment of the Malaysian Government to undertake to act as the National Focal Point within the country for the project and to ensure that actions undertaken by identified national institutions, agencies and/or organisations are executed in a timely and co-ordinated manner. These activities are to be undertaken using the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project. Specifically the Conservation and

⁸² UNEP 2000. *Report of the fifteenth meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.*

Environmental Management Division is designated to act as National Focal Point for all communications between the Project Co-ordinating Unit and the Inter-Ministry Committee established under Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project brief.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment, as National Focal Point, shall designate Specialised Executing Agencies for each of the components of the South China Sea Project.

To facilitate co-ordination between concerned ministries, an Inter-ministry Committee (IMC)⁸³ for the South China Sea Project shall be established by the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment and shall consist of high level representatives from the Ministry of Agriculture, Ministry of Finance, Ministry of Primary Industries, Ministry of Transport, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Economic Planning Unit, Prime Minister Department, Department of Environment and other such Ministries as deemed appropriate by the National Focal Point.

The IMC shall operate on the basis of its meeting decision, regarding any matter relating to project execution, and shall occasionally exchange information on project matters with the relevant national committees for reporting/information and/or consideration as appropriate.

The overall responsibility of the IMC shall be to: co-ordinate the work of national agencies and institutions engaged in project activities; ensure timely provision of national inputs to the regional working groups and other entities established under the project, in accordance with the overall workplan contained in Figure 2; and to ensure wide national level acceptance of, and agreement with, the actions proposed under the Strategic Action Programme. More specifically the IMC shall determine, on behalf of the government, the national position with respect to decisions of the Project Steering Committee, affecting project execution and implementation, and receive, review and approve national action plans and reports from the National Technical Working Group regarding the outputs and outcomes of project activities. The detailed terms of reference for this committee are attached as Annex II, which forms part of this agreement.

Meetings of the committee shall be convened by the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment on a quarterly basis and the committee shall serve as the national mechanism for co-ordination of views, to be transmitted to the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee, on all matters relating to project design and implementation. In addition, the committee shall: choose the relevant Specialised Executing Agencies (SEAs) for each component of the SCS Project; review and evaluate at the national level, progress in implementation of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; report progress at the national level in executing project components and activities, to the annual meetings of the Project Steering Committee; provide oversight to the National Technical Working Group; and facilitate the

⁸³ Through establishment of inter-ministry dialogue it is anticipated that wide involvement of other ministries and government departments will be assured, resulting in high level government acceptance of the outcomes of the preparatory activities and hence approval of the Strategic Action Programme. (Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project Brief).

effective implementation of project activities carried out by the SEAs responsible for activities under each of the project components. The terms of reference for the National Component Committees under the SEAs are given in Annexes III – VIII.

To ensure co-ordination of actions within the project at the scientific and technical level Ms. Hajah Rosnani Ibarahim, Conservation and Environmental Management Division Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment shall serve as the National Technical Focal Point for the project and shall chair the National Technical Working Group established under this agreement. In addition, the National Technical Focal Point will participate as a full member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC). The terms of reference for the RSTC are attached as Annex IX. The National Technical Working Group serves as the national mechanism to ensure scientific and technical conformity between the work of the SEAs. The membership and terms of reference for the NTWG and the National Technical Focal Point are attached as Annex X to this agreement and the National Technical Focal Point shall communicate the proposed membership of the NTWG to the PCU within 30 days of signature of this document.

Agreements regarding the tasks and responsibilities of the SEAs are detailed in agreements with each individual agency and/or institution. The SEAs identified in Malaysia are for: mangroves, coral reefs, seagrasses, wetlands, fisheries and land-based pollution and the Focal Points within each SEA participate as members of the National Technical Working Group.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. Under this agreement, UNEP undertakes to provide the financial support detailed in the Budget by activity, Table 1, and in UNEP Operational Format, Table 2, which form part of this MOU.

7. ADMINISTRATION OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS AT THE NATIONAL LEVEL. The Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment on behalf of the Malaysian Government shall administer project activities and UNEP funds relating to the National Co-ordination component of the overall National Budget (Table 1.) in an efficient manner to fulfil the project objectives.

8. BANK ACCOUNT. The Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment shall operate a separate bank account in order to receive and disburse UNEP funds. Any interest earned on the separate bank account shall be recorded and used exclusively for the project.

9. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:
 Name of Account Holder:
 Account number:
 Name of Bank:
 Address of bank:
 Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex XI to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex XII to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex XIII to this MOU.
- iv. The Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account for that portion of the budget received by the Ministry, should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:
 - Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
 - All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
 - Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

10. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment of the Malaysian Government will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

11. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Malaysia:

Dr. Zulkifli Idris, Director
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment
Block C5, Parcel C
Federal Administration Centre
62505 PUTRAJAYA
Malaysia

Tel: (7603) 8885 8038

Fax: (7603) 8889 2973

Copied to:

Mr. Ruzain Idris
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment
Block C5, Parcel C
Federal Administration Centre
62502 PUTRAJAYA, Malaysia
Tel: (7603) 8885 8038
Fax: (7603) 8889 2973
E-mail: ruzain@mastic.gov.my

In UNEP

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordinating Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

12. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into force on the date of last signature here below and shall operate for the duration of the project, which is anticipated to be five years. In the event that the project is extended beyond this period this agreement may be deemed to be, automatically extended unless otherwise decided by either party.

Dr. Zulkifli Idris, Director
Conservation and Environmental
Management Division
Ministry of Science, Technology and
the Environment

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED
EXECUTING AGENCY FOR MALAYSIA'S MANGROVE COMPONENT OF THE
UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Mal/MoU 2a)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Department of Forestry, Malaysia, in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Malaysia's Mangrove component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁸⁴, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Malaysia, the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment on behalf of the Government, on 25 March 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of mangrove ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)⁸⁵ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)⁸⁶, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

⁸⁴ UNEP, 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

⁸⁵ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

⁸⁶ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of [insert the name of the focal point] to act as the Mangrove Focal Point in Malaysia. It is critical to the project that all Mangrove Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release [insert the name of the focal point] for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Mangrove Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Mangrove Committee (NMC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2) agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Mangrove Focal Point shall chair and convene a NMC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in mangrove issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain mangroves. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Ms. Hajah Rosnani Ibarahim, Director General Department of Environment for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Mangrove Focal Point will serve as a member of Malaysia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project (Figure 3). The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Mangrove Focal Point will also represent the National Mangrove Committee on the Regional Working Group on Mangroves (RWG-M)⁸⁷, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-M are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NMC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NMC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Malaysia's mangrove systems to the Regional Working Group for Mangroves established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

⁸⁷ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-M, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to mangroves contained in the National Report⁸⁸, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Malaysia's mangroves, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of mangroves that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded mangrove systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of mangrove ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of mangroves;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of mangrove sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Mangroves in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of mangrove ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national mangrove action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Malaysia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;

⁸⁸ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Malaysia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. The national mangrove action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the mangrove demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according, to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Mangroves component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment, Malaysia. Table 1 shows the budget by activity for the mangrove component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the budget in UNEP operational format, these form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Mangrove Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

8. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognized firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be

dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Malaysia:

[Insert the name and detailed contacts of the focal point for mangroves here]

Copied to:

Dr. Zulkifli Idris, Director
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment
Block C5, Parcel C
Federal Administration Centre
62505 PUTRAJAYA, Malaysia
Tel: (7603) 8885 8038
Fax: (7603) 8889 2973

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.

Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889

Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

[insert name, affiliation and
organisation]

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
DEPARTMENT OF FISHERY IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED
EXECUTING AGENCY FOR MALAYSIA'S CORAL REEF COMPONENT OF THE
UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Mal/MoU 2b)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding, is entered into between, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and Department of Fishery in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Malaysia's coral reef component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁸⁹, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Malaysia, the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment on behalf of the Government, on 25 March 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of coral reef ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)⁹⁰ and Strategic Action

⁸⁹ UNEP, 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3.

⁹⁰ Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm.

Programme (SAP)⁹¹, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Hj Ahmad Azahari Ahmad, Department of Fishery to act as the Coral Reef Focal Point in Malaysia. It is critical to the project that, all Coral Reef Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence, the SEA agrees to release Mr. Hj Ahmad Azahari Ahmad, Department of Fishery for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Coral Reef Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Coral Reef Committee (NCRC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Coral Reef Focal Point shall chair and convene a NCRC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in coral reef issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain coral reefs. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point for the Project, Ms. Hajah Rosnani Ibarahim, Director General, Department of Environment within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Coral Reef Focal Point will serve as a member of Malaysia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Coral reef Focal Point will also represent the National Coral Reef Committee on the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs (RWG-CR)⁹², to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-CR are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NCRC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;

⁹¹ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3* 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

⁹² If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-CR, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

- v. Ensure that the NCRC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Malaysia's coral reef systems to the Regional Working Group for Coral Reefs established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to coral reefs contained in the National Report⁹³ and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Malaysia's coral reefs, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of coral reefs that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore damaged, or degraded coral reef systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of coral reef ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of coral reefs;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of coral reef sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of coral reef ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national coral reef action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);

⁹³ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Malaysia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Malaysia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xv. The national coral reef action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the coral reef demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources, according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Coral Reefs component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment, Malaysia. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the non-oceanic coral reef component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Coral Reef Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- iii. The initial cash advance, will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.

- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognized firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Malaysia:

Mr. Hj Ahmad Azahari Ahmad
Department of Fishery

Copied to:

Dr. Zulkifli Idris, Director
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment
Block C5, Parcel C
Federal Administration Centre
62505 PUTRAJAYA, Malaysia
Tel: (7603) 8885 8038
Fax: (7603) 8889 2973

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1902, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Hj Ahmad Azahari Ahmad
Department of Fishery

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT DIVISION, MOSTE, IN
ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR MALAYSIA'S
WETLANDS COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Mal/MoU 2d)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Conservation and Environmental Management Division, Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment (MOSTE) in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Thailand's Wetlands component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁹⁴, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Malaysia, the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment on behalf of the Government, on 25 March 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of wetlands ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the *South China Sea Project*.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)⁹⁵ and Strategic Action

⁹⁴ UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

⁹⁵ Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

Programme (SAP)⁹⁶, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Sivanesan Pillai, Conservation and Environmental Management Division, (MOSTE) to act as the Wetlands Focal Point in Malaysia. It is critical to the project that all Wetlands Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Sivanesan Pillai for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Wetlands Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Wetlands Committee (NWC) and according to the workplan, attached as Figure 2, agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Wetlands Focal Point shall chair and convene a NWC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in wetlands issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain wetlands. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Ms. Hajah Rosnani Ibarahim, Director General, Department of Environment (DOE) for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Wetlands Focal Point will serve as a member of Malaysia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Wetlands Focal Point will also represent the National Wetlands Committee on the Regional Working Group on Wetlands (RWG-W)⁹⁷, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-W are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NWC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;

⁹⁶ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3* 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

⁹⁷ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-W, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project..

- v. Ensure that the NWC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Malaysia's wetlands systems to the Regional Working Group for Wetlands established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- vi. Provide, in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Wetlands and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Wetlands and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to wetlands contained in the National Report⁹⁸, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Malaysia's wetlands, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of wetlands that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore damaged or degraded wetlands;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of wetlands ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of wetlands;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of wetlands sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Wetlands in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of wetlands bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national wetlands action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);

⁹⁸ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Malaysia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Malaysia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action; and,
- xv. The national wetlands action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Wetlands component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment, Malaysia. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the wetlands component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Wetlands Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be

dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Malaysia:

Mr. Sivanesan Pillai
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment (MOSTE)
Block C5, Parcel C
Federal Administration Centre
62505 PUTRAJAYA, Malaysia
Tel: (7603) 8885 8038
Fax: (7603) 8889 2973

Copied to:

Dr. Zulkifli Idris, Director
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment
Block C5, Parcel C
Federal Administration Centre
62505 PUTRAJAYA, Malaysia
Tel: (7603) 8885 8038
Fax: (7603) 8889 2973

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme
United Nations Building, 9th Floor
Rajdamnern Avenue
Bangkok 10200, Thailand
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Sivanesan Pillai
Conservation and Environmental
Management Division
(MOSTE)

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
THE DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED
EXECUTING AGENCY FOR
MALAYSIA'S FISHERIES COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Mal/MoU 2e)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and the Department of Fisheries, in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Malaysia's Fisheries component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA⁹⁹, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Malaysia, the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment on behalf of the Government, on 25 March 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of fisheries ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project. The fisheries component of this Project focuses on the transboundary issues of the Gulf of Thailand, but does not exclude national level demonstration activities in the Philippines or Indonesia.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁰⁰ and Strategic Action

⁹⁹ UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. . UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹⁰⁰ Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

Programme (SAP)¹⁰¹, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Ms. Thalathiah Saidin, Department of Fishery to act as the Fisheries Focal Point in Malaysia. It is critical to the project that all Fisheries Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Ms. Thalathiah Saidin for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Fisheries Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Fisheries Committee (NFC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Fisheries Focal Point shall chair and convene a National Fisheries Committee (NFC) composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in fisheries issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain fisheries. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Ms. Hajah Rosnani Ibarahim, Director General, Department of Environment for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Fisheries Focal Point will serve as a member of Malaysia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Fisheries Focal Point will also represent the National Fisheries Committee on the Regional Working Group on Fisheries (RWG-F)¹⁰², to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-F are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NFC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;

¹⁰¹ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3* 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹⁰² If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-F, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project..

- v. Ensure that the NFC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Malaysia's fisheries systems to the Regional Working Group for Fisheries established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Fisheries and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Fisheries and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to fisheries contained in the National Report¹⁰³, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to changes in targeted fish, catch-per-unit-effort figures and legislation and enforcement on fisheries in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Malaysia's fisheries, including *inter alia* information regarding fishing grounds, species catch and distribution, and national level activities designed to enhance fish stocks and manage fisheries;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, and exploitation of fisheries. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable fisheries management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of fisheries areas;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of marine protected areas identified as critical habitats for fish stock conservation and protection;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Fisheries in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of fisheries bordering the Gulf of Thailand; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such fisheries;
- xiii. Develop a national fisheries action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);

¹⁰³ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Malaysia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Malaysia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xv. The national fisheries action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot projects, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the fisheries pilot projects(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule as detailed in the Fisheries component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment, Malaysia. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the fisheries component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Fisheries Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.

- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Malaysia:

Ms. Thalathiah Saidin
Department of Fishery

Copied to:

Dr. Zulkifli Idris, Director
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment
Block C5, Parcel C
Federal Administration Centre
62505 PUTRAJAYA, Malaysia
Tel: (7603) 8885 8038
Fax: (7603) 8889 2973

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea, Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

- 5. EFFECTIVE DATE.** This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Ms. Thalathiah Saidin
Department of Fishery

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED
EXECUTING AGENCY FOR MALAYSIA'S LAND-BASED POLLUTION
COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Mal/MoU 2f)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Department of Environment, Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment, in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Malaysia's Land-based pollution component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁰⁴, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Malaysia, the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment on behalf of the Government, on 25 March 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of land-based pollution in the country. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁰⁵ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹⁰⁶, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹⁰⁴ UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹⁰⁵ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹⁰⁶ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Ruslan Mohamed, Department of Environment to act as the Land-based pollution Focal Point in Malaysia. It is critical to the project that all Land-based pollution Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to Mr. Ruslan Mohamed, Department of Environment for an estimated 25% of her time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Land-based Pollution Committee (NL-bPC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point shall chair and convene a National Land-based Pollution Committee (NL-bPC) composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in land-based pollutant issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain land-based pollutants. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Ms. Hajah Rosanani Ibarahim, Director General, Department of Environment for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point will serve as a member of Malaysia's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Land-based pollution Focal Point will also represent the National Land-based Pollution Committee on the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution (RWG-L-bP)¹⁰⁷, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-L-bP are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NL-bPC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the Project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NL-bPC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Malaysia's land-based pollution systems to the Regional Working Group for

¹⁰⁷ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-L-bP, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

Land-based Pollution established under the project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to land-based pollutants contained in the National Report¹⁰⁸, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Malaysia's land-based pollution, including *inter alia* information regarding water quality standards and monitoring;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management of land-based pollution. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to management to reduce land-based pollution, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future land-based pollution including evaluation of carrying capacity and decisions on identifying "hot spots";
- xi. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of land-based pollution bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management by such land-based pollution;
- xii. Develop a national land-based pollution action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiii. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Malaysia through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xiv. The national land-based pollution action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,

¹⁰⁸ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Malaysia on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot projects, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the land-based pollution pilot projects(s) considering specific pollutants of global, regional and transboundary significance, to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Land-Based Pollution component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between the Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment, Malaysia. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the pollution component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Land-based pollution Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;

- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder: ESCAP
Account number: 001-1-014313
Name of bank: Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank: New York
ABA number: 021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Malaysia:

Mr. Ruslan Mohamed
Department of Environment

Copied to:

Dr. Zulkifli Idris, Director
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment
Block C5, Parcel C
Federal Administration Centre
62505 PUTRAJAYA, Malaysia
Tel: (7603) 8885 8038
Fax: (7603) 8889 2973

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environment Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON),
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorized persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Ruslan Mohamed
Department of Environment

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date:_____

Date:_____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME,
AND
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES,
ON BEHALF OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE PHILIPPINES
CONCERNING
CO-ORDINATION OF NATIONAL ACTIONS UNDERTAKEN WITHIN THE
FRAMEWORK OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Phi/MOU 1)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and the Department of Environment and Natural Resources, in its capacity as the National Focal Point for the Government of the Philippines, in the execution of UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁰⁹, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for the Philippines, Department of Environment and Natural Resources on behalf of the Government on 23 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree, at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

3. PURPOSE. The purpose of this Memorandum of Understanding is for the Department of Environment and Natural Resources the Government of the Philippines to undertake to act as the National Focal Point within the country for the project and to ensure that actions undertaken by identified national institutions, agencies and/or organisations are executed in a timely and co-ordinated manner. These activities are to be undertaken using the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project. Specifically the Department of

¹⁰⁹ UNEP 2000. *Report of the fifteenth meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.*

Environment and Natural Resources is designated to act as National Focal Point for all communications between the Project Co-ordinating Unit and the Inter-Ministry Committee established under Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project brief.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Department of Environment and Natural Resources, as National Focal Point, shall designate Specialised Executing Agencies for each of the components of the South China Sea Project.

To facilitate co-ordination between concerned ministries, an Inter-ministry Committee (IMC)¹¹⁰ for the South China Sea Project shall be established by the Department of Environment and Natural Resources and shall consist of high level representatives from the Ministries of: Agriculture & Fisheries, Commerce & Industry, Education, Environment, Forestry, Law (Internal affairs) and other such Ministries as deemed appropriate by the National Focal Point.

The IMC shall operate on the basis of its meeting decision, regarding any matter relating to project execution, and shall occasionally exchange information on project matters with the relevant national committees for reporting/information and/or consideration as appropriate.

The overall responsibility of the IMC shall be to: co-ordinate the work of national agencies and institutions engaged in project activities; ensure timely provision of national inputs to the regional working groups and other entities established under the project, in accordance with the overall workplan contained in Figure 2; and to ensure wide national level acceptance of, and agreement with, the actions proposed under the Strategic Action Programme. More specifically the IMC shall determine, on behalf of the government, the national position with respect to decisions of the Project Steering Committee, affecting project execution and implementation, and receive, review and approve national action plans and reports from the National Technical Working Group regarding the outputs and outcomes of project activities. The detailed terms of reference for this committee are attached as Annex II, which forms part of this agreement.

Meetings of the committee shall be convened by Department of Environment and Natural Resources on a quarterly basis and the committee shall serve as the national mechanism for co-ordination of views, to be transmitted to the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee, on all matters relating to project design and implementation. In addition, the committee shall: choose the relevant Specialised Executing Agencies (SEAs) for each component of the SCS Project; review and evaluate at the national level, progress in implementation of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; report progress at the national level in executing project components and activities, to the annual meetings of the Project Steering Committee; provide oversight to the National Technical Working Group; and facilitate the effective implementation of project activities carried out by the SEAs responsible for activities

¹¹⁰ Through establishment of inter-ministry dialogue it is anticipated that wide involvement of other ministries and government departments will be assured, resulting in high level government acceptance of the outcomes of the preparatory activities and hence approval of the Strategic Action Programme. (Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project Brief).

under each of the project components. The terms of reference for the National Component Committees under the SEAs are given in Annexes III – VIII.

To ensure co-ordination of actions within the project at the scientific and technical level Dr. Gil Jacinto, Director, Marine Science Institute University of the Philippines shall serve as the National Technical Focal Point for the project and shall chair the National Technical Working Group established under this agreement. In addition, the National Technical Focal Point will participate as a full member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC). The terms of reference for the RSTC are attached as Annex IX. The National Technical Working Group serves as the national mechanism to ensure scientific and technical conformity between the work of the SEAs. The membership and terms of reference for the NTWG and the National Technical Focal Point are attached as Annex X to this agreement and the National Technical Focal Point shall communicate the proposed membership of the NTWG to the PCU within 30 days of signature of this document.

Agreements regarding the tasks and responsibilities of the SEAs are detailed in agreements with each individual agency and/or institution. The SEAs identified in Philippines are for: mangroves, coral reefs, seagrasses, wetlands, fisheries and land-based pollution and the Focal Points within each SEA participate as members of the National Technical Working Group.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. Under this agreement, UNEP undertakes to provide the financial support detailed in the Budget by activity, Table 1, and in UNEP Operational Format, Table 2, which form part of this MOU.

7. ADMINISTRATION OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS AT THE NATIONAL LEVEL. The Department of Environment and Natural Resources on behalf of the Government of the Philippines shall administer project activities and UNEP funds relating to the National Co-ordination component of the overall National Budget (Table 1.) in an efficient manner to fulfil the project objectives.

8. BANK ACCOUNT. The Department of Environment and Natural Resources shall operate a separate bank account in order to receive and disburse UNEP funds. Any interest earned on the separate bank account shall be recorded and used exclusively for the project.

9. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder:	Marine Environment and Resource Foundation Inc.
Account number:	No. 275-702265-9
Name of bank:	Philippine National Bank (PNB)
Address of bank:	UP Diliman Campus Branch Diliman, Quezon City PHILIPPINES
SWIFT code:	

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex XI to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex XII to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex XIII to this MOU.
- iv. The Department of Environment and Natural Resources shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account for that portion of the budget received by the Department, should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:
 - Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
 - All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
 - Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

10. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Department of Environment and Natural Resources of the Government of the Philippines will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

11. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In the Philippines:

Mr. Peter Anthony A. Abaya, Officer-in-Charge
Environmental Management Bureau (EMB)
3rd Floor, Topaz Building
99-101 Kamias Road, Diliman
Quezon City, Metro Manila
Philippines.
Tel: (632) 927 1517
Fax: (632) 426 4335, 426 4340

In UNEP

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordinating Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200,
Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi,
Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

12. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into force on the date of last signature here below and shall operate for the duration of the project, which is anticipated to be five years. In the event that the project is extended beyond this period this agreement may be deemed to be, automatically extended unless otherwise decided by either party.

Mr. Heherson T. Alvarez, Secretary
Department of Environment and
Natural Resources
Philippines
Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
COASTAL ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES, IN ITS
CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR PHILIPPINES'
MANGROVE COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Phi/MoU 2a)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Coastal Environment Programme Department of Environment and Natural Resources, in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Philippines' Mangrove component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹¹¹, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for the Philippines, Department of Environment and Natural Resources on behalf of the Government on 23 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of mangrove ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹¹² and Strategic Action

¹¹¹ UNEP, 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹¹² Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

Programme (SAP)¹¹³, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Florendo Barangan to act as the Mangrove Focal Point in the Philippines. It is critical to the project that all Mangrove Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Florendo Barangan for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Mangrove Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Mangrove Committee (NMC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2) agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Mangrove Focal Point shall chair and convene a NMC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in mangrove issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain mangroves. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Mr. Gil Jacinto, Director, Marine Science Institute University of the Philippines for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Mangrove Focal Point will serve as a member of the Philippines' National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project (Figure 3). The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Mangrove Focal Point will also represent the National Mangrove Committee on the Regional Working Group on Mangroves (RWG-M)¹¹⁴, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-M are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NMC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;

¹¹³ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3* 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹¹⁴ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-M, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

- v. Ensure that the NMC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding the Philippines' mangrove systems to the Regional Working Group for Mangroves established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to mangroves contained in the National Report¹¹⁵, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on the Philippines' mangroves, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of mangroves that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded mangrove systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of mangrove ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of mangroves;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of mangrove sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Mangroves in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of mangrove ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national mangrove action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);

¹¹⁵ UNEP, 2001. *National report of the Philippines on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in the Philippines through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xv. The national mangrove action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the mangrove demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according, to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Mangroves component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Department of Environment and Natural Resources, the Philippines. Table 1 shows the budget by activity for the mangrove component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the budget in UNEP operational format, these form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Mangrove Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder:	Marine Environment and Resource Foundation Inc.
Account number:	No. 275-702265-9
Name of bank:	Philippine National Bank (PNB)
Address of bank:	UP Diliman Campus Branch Diliman, Quezon City PHILIPPINES

SWIFT code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.

- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In the Philippines:

Mr. Peter Anthony A. ABAYA
Officer-in-Charge
Environmental Management Bureau (EMB)
3rd Floor, Topaz Building
99-101 Kamias Road, Diliman
Quezon City, Metro Manila, Philippines.
Tel: (632) 927 1517
Fax: (632) 426 4335, 426 4340

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.

Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889

Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Heherson T. Alvarez
Secretary
Department of Environment and
Natural Resources, Philippines

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
MARINE SCIENCE INSTITUTE UNIVERSITY OF THE PHILIPPINES, IN ITS
CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR THE PHILIPPINES'
CORAL REEF COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Phi/MoU 2b)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding, is entered into between, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and Marine Science Institute, University of the Philippines in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for the Philippines' Coral reef component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹¹⁶, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for the Philippines, Department of Environment and Natural Resources on behalf of the Government on 23 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of coral reef ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹¹⁷ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹¹⁸, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹¹⁶ UNEP, 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3.

¹¹⁷ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm.

¹¹⁸ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Dr. Porfirio Alino to act as the Coral Reef Focal Point in the Philippines. It is critical to the project that, all Coral Reef Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence, the SEA agrees to release Dr. Porfirio Alino for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Coral Reef Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Coral Reef Committee (NCRC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Coral Reef Focal Point shall chair and convene a NCRC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in coral reef issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain coral reefs. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point for the Project, Dr. Gil Jacinto, Director, Marine Science Institute University of the Philippines for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Coral Reef Focal Point will serve as a member of the Philippines' National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Coral Reef Focal Point will also represent the National Coral Reef Committee on the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs (RWG-CR)¹¹⁹, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-CR are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NCRC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NCRC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding the Philippines' coral reef systems to the Regional Working Group for Coral Reefs established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

¹¹⁹ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-CR, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to coral reefs contained in the National Report¹²⁰ and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on the Philippines' coral reefs, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of coral reefs that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore damaged, or degraded coral reef systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of coral reef ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of coral reefs;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of coral reef sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of coral reef ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national coral reef action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in the Philippines through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;

¹²⁰ UNEP, 2001. *National report of the Philippines on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. The national coral reef action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the coral reef demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources, according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Coral Reefs component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Department of Environment and Natural Resources, the Philippines. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the non-oceanic coral reef component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Coral Reef Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder:	Marine Environment and Resource Foundation Inc.
Account number:	No. 275-702265-9
Name of bank:	Philippine National Bank (PNB)
Address of bank:	UP Diliman Campus Branch Diliman, Quezon City PHILIPPINES
SWIFT code:	

- ii. The initial cash advance, will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognized firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be

dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In the Philippines:

Mr. Peter Anthony A. ABAYA
Officer-in-Charge
Environmental Management Bureau (EMB)
3rd Floor, Topaz Building
99-101 Kamias Road, Diliman
Quezon City, Metro Manila
Philippines.
Tel: (632) 927 1517
Fax: (632) 426 4335, 426 4340

In UNEP:

Project Director, South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1902, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi,
Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Dr. Gil Jacinto
Director, Marine Science Institute
University of the Philippines
Philippines

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
MARINE SCIENCE INSTITUTE, UNIVERSITY OF THE PHILIPPINES, IN ITS
CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR THE PHILIPPINES'
SEAGRASS COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Phi/MoU 2c)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Marine Science Institute, University of the Philippines in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for the Philippines' Seagrass component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹²¹, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for the Philippines, Department of Environment and Natural Resources on behalf of the Government on 23 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of seagrass ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹²² and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹²³, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹²¹ UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹²² Talau-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹²³ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Dr. Miguel Fortes to act as the Seagrass Focal Point in Philippines. It is critical to the project that all Seagrass Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Dr. Miguel Fortes for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Seagrass Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Seagrass Committee (NSGC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Seagrass Focal Point shall chair and convene a NSGC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in seagrass issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain seagrasses. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Gil Jacinto, Director, Marine Science Institute University of the Philippines for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Seagrass Focal Point will serve as a member of the Philippines' National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Seagrass Focal Point will also represent the National Seagrass Committee on the Regional Working Group on Seagrass (RWG-SG)¹²⁴, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-SG are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NSGC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NSGC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding the Philippines' seagrass systems to the Regional Working Group for Seagrass established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

¹²⁴ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-SG, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Seagrass and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Seagrass and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to seagrasses contained in the National Report¹²⁵, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on the Philippines' seagrasses, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of seagrasses that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded seagrass systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of seagrass ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of seagrasses;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of seagrass sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Seagrass in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of seagrass ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national seagrass action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in the Philippines through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xv. The national seagrass action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,

¹²⁵ UNEP, 2001. *National report of the Philippines on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP..

- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the seagrass demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources, according to the agreed schedule detailed in the Seagrass component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Department of Environment and Natural Resources, the Philippines. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the non-oceanic coral reef component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Seagrass Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder:	Marine Environment and Resource Foundation Inc.
Account number:	No. 275-702265-9
Name of bank:	Philippine National Bank (PNB)
Address of bank:	UP Diliman Campus Branch Diliman, Quezon City PHILIPPINES

SWIFT code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder: ESCAP
Account number: 001-1-014313
Name of bank: Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank: New York
ABA number: 021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In the Philippines:

Mr. Peter Anthony A. Abaya, Officer-in-Charge
Environmental Management Bureau (EMB)
3rd Floor, Topaz Building
99-101 Kamias Road, Diliman
Quezon City, Metro Manila
Philippines.
Tel: (632) 927 1517
Fax: (632) 426 4335, 426 4340

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordinating Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Dr. Gil Jacinto,
Director, Marine Science Institute
University of the Philippines
Philippines

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
PROTECTED AREAS AND WILDLIFE BUREAU, DEPARTMENT OF
ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE
SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR THE PHILIPPINES' WETLANDS
COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Phi/MoU 2d)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Protected Areas and Wildlife Bureau, Department of Environment and Natural Resources in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for the Philippines' Wetlands component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹²⁶, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for the Philippines, Department of Environment and Natural Resources on behalf of the Government on 23 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of wetlands ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the *South China Sea Project*.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹²⁷ and Strategic Action

¹²⁶ UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹²⁷ Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

Programme (SAP)¹²⁸, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Ms. Marlere Mendoza to act as the Wetlands Focal Point in the Philippines. It is critical to the project that all Wetlands Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Ms. Marlere Mendoza for an estimated 25% of her time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Wetlands Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Wetlands Committee (NWC) and according to the workplan, attached as Figure 2, agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Wetlands Focal Point shall chair and convene a NWC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in wetlands issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain wetlands. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Gil Jacinto, Director, Marine Science Institute University of the Philippines for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Wetlands Focal Point will serve as a member of the Philippines' National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Wetlands Focal Point will also represent the National Wetlands Committee on the Regional Working Group on Wetlands (RWG-W)¹²⁹, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-W are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NWC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;

¹²⁸ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp.* www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹²⁹ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-W, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project..

- v. Ensure that the NWC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding the Philippines' wetlands systems to the Regional Working Group for Wetlands established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- vi. Provide, in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Wetlands and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Wetlands and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to wetlands contained in the National Report¹³⁰, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on the Philippines' wetlands, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of wetlands that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore damaged or degraded wetlands;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of wetlands ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of wetlands;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of wetlands sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Wetlands in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of wetlands bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national wetlands action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);

¹³⁰ UNEP, 2001. *National report of the Philippines on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in the Philippines' through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action; And,
- xv. The national wetlands action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Wetlands component of the budget attached as Table1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Department of Environment and Natural Resources, the Philippines. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the wetlands component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Wetlands Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder: Marine Environment and Resource Foundation Inc.
 Account number: No. 275-702265-9
 Name of bank: Philippine National Bank (PNB)
 Address of bank: UP Diliman Campus Branch Diliman, Quezon City
 PHILIPPINES
 SWIFT code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be

dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In the Philippines:

Mr. Peter Anthony A. Abaya, Officer-in-Charge
Environmental Management Bureau (EMB)
3rd Floor, Topaz Building
99-101 Kamias Road, Diliman
Quezon City, Metro Manila, Philippines.
Tel: (632) 927 1517
Fax: (632) 426 4335, 426 4340

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme
United Nations Building, 9th Floor
Rajdamnern Avenue
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Heherson T. Alvarez
Secretary
Department of Environment and
Natural Resources, Philippines

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
BUREAU OF FISHERIES AND AQUATIC RESOURCES IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE
SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR
THE PHILIPPINES' FISHERIES COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT
ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Phi/MoU 2e)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and the Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for the Philippines' Fisheries component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled *“Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”*.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled *“Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”* (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹³¹, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for the Philippines, Department of Environment and Natural Resources on behalf of the Government on 23 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of fisheries ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project. The fisheries component of this Project focuses on the transboundary issues of the Gulf of Thailand, but does not exclude national level demonstration activities in the Philippines or Indonesia.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹³² and Strategic Action

¹³¹ UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. . UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹³² Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

Programme (SAP)¹³³, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Noel Batol to act as the Fisheries Focal Point in the Philippines. It is critical to the project that all Fisheries Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Noel Batol for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Fisheries Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Fisheries Committee (NFC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Fisheries Focal Point shall chair and convene a National Fisheries Committee (NFC) composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in fisheries issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain fisheries. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Gil Jacinto, Director, Marine Science Institute University of the Philippines for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Fisheries Focal Point will serve as a member of the Philippines' National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Fisheries Focal Point will also represent the National Fisheries Committee on the Regional Working Group on Fisheries (RWG-F)¹³⁴, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-F are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NFC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;

¹³³ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3* 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹³⁴ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-F, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project..

- v. Ensure that the NFC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding the Philippines' fisheries systems to the Regional Working Group for Fisheries established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Fisheries and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Fisheries and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to fisheries contained in the National Report¹³⁵, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to changes in targeted fish, catch-per-unit-effort figures and legislation and enforcement on fisheries in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on the Philippines' fisheries, including *inter alia* information regarding fishing grounds, species catch and distribution, and national level activities designed to enhance fish stocks and manage fisheries;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, and exploitation of fisheries. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable fisheries management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of fisheries areas;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of marine protected areas identified as critical habitats for fish stock conservation and protection;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Fisheries in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of fisheries bordering the Gulf of Thailand; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such fisheries;
- xiii. Develop a national fisheries action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);

¹³⁵ UNEP, 2001. *National report of the Philippines on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in the Philippines through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xv. The national fisheries action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot projects, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the fisheries pilot projects(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule as detailed in the Fisheries component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Department of Environment and Natural Resources, the Philippines. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the fisheries component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Fisheries Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:
 Account number:
 Name of Bank:
 Address of bank:
 Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.

- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In the Philippines:

Malcolm T. Sarmiento Jr. Director
Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources
Philippines

Copied to:

Mr. Peter Anthony A. Abaya, Officer-in-Charge
Environmental Management Bureau (EMB)
3rd Floor, Topaz Building
99-101 Kamias Road, Diliman
Quezon City, Metro Manila
Philippines.
Tel: (632) 927 1517
Fax: (632) 426 4335, 426 4340

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea, Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200
Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Malcolm T. Sarmiento Jr. Director
Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic
Resources
Philippines

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT BUREAU, DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT
AND NATURAL RESOURCES, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED
EXECUTING AGENCY FOR THE PHILIPPINES' LAND-BASED POLLUTION
COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP/GEF/SCS/Phi/MoU 2f)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Environmental Management Bureau, Department of Environment and Natural Resources in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for the Philippines' Land-based pollution component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹³⁶, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for the Philippines, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, on behalf of the Government on 23 March, 1999..

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of land-based pollution in the country. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹³⁷ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹³⁸, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹³⁶ UNEP 2000. *Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.* UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹³⁷ Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. *Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea.* EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹³⁸ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea.* Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Vincente R. Diaz to act as the Land-based pollution Focal Point in the Philippines. It is critical to the project that all Land-based pollution Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Vincente R. Diaz for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Land-based Pollution Committee (NL-bPC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point shall chair and convene a National Land-based Pollution Committee (NL-bPC) composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in land-based pollutant issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain land-based pollutants. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Gil Jacinto, Director, Marine Science Institute University of the Philippines for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point will serve as a member of the Philippines' National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Land-based pollution Focal Point will also represent the National Land-based Pollution Committee on the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution (RWG-L-bP)¹³⁹, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-L-bP are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NL-bPC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the Project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NL-bPC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding the Philippines' land-based pollution systems to the Regional Working Group

¹³⁹ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-L-bP, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

for Land-based Pollution established under the project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to land-based pollutants contained in the National Report¹⁴⁰, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on the Philippines' land-based pollution, including *inter alia* information regarding water quality standards and monitoring;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management of land-based pollution. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to management to reduce land-based pollution, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future land-based pollution including evaluation of carrying capacity and decisions on identifying "hot spots";
- xi. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of land-based pollution bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management by such land-based pollution;
- xii. Develop a national land-based pollution action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiii. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in the Philippines through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xiv. The national land-based pollution action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,

¹⁴⁰ UNEP, 2001. National report of the Philippines on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot projects, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the land-based pollution pilot projects(s) considering specific pollutants of global, regional and transboundary significance, to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Land-Based Pollution component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between the Department of Environment and Natural Resources, the Philippines. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the pollution component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Land-based pollution Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder:	Marine Environment and Resource Foundation Inc.
Account number:	No. 275-702265-9
Name of bank:	Philippine National Bank (PNB)
Address of bank:	UP Diliman Campus Branch Diliman, Quezon City PHILIPPINES

SWIFT code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder: ESCAP
Account number: 001-1-014313
Name of bank: Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank: New York
ABA number: 021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In the Philippines:

Mr. Peter Anthony A. Abaya, Officer-in-Charge
Environmental Management Bureau (EMB)
3rd Floor, Topaz Building
99-101 Kamias Road, Diliman
Quezon City, Metro Manila
Philippines.
Tel: (632) 927 1517
Fax: (632) 426 4335, 426 4340

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environment Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200,
Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON),
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorized persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Dr. Gil Jacinto,
Director, Marine Science Institute
University of the Philippines
Philippines

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME,
AND
THE OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY AND PLANNING,
ON BEHALF OF THE ROYAL THAI GOVERNMENT
CONCERNING
CO-ORDINATION OF NATIONAL ACTIONS UNDERTAKEN WITHIN THE
FRAMEWORK OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Tha/MOU 1)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning (OEPP), in its capacity as the National Focal Point for the Royal Thai Government, in the execution of UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁴¹, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Thailand, Office of Environmental Policy and Planning on behalf of the Government, on 23 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree, at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

3. PURPOSE. The purpose of this Memorandum of Understanding is for the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning of the Royal Thai Government to undertake to act as the National Focal Point within the country for the project and to ensure that actions undertaken by identified national institutions, agencies and/or organisations are executed in a timely and co-ordinated manner. These activities are to be undertaken using the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project. Specifically the Office of Environmental

¹⁴¹ UNEP 2000. *Report of the fifteenth meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.*

Policy and Planning is designated to act as National Focal Point for all communications between the Project Co-ordinating Unit and the Inter-Ministry Committee established under Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project brief.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, as National Focal Point, shall designate Specialised Executing Agencies for each of the components of the South China Sea Project.

To facilitate co-ordination between concerned ministries, an Inter-ministry Committee (IMC)¹⁴² for the South China Sea Project shall be established by the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning and shall consist of high level representatives from the Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives (Department of Fisheries, Royal Forest Department, and Department of Land Development), Ministry of Transport and Communications (Harbour Department), Ministry of Industry (Department of Mineral Resources and Department of Industrial Works), Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment (Pollution Control Department and Department of Environmental Quality Promotion), Ministry of Foreign Affairs (Department of Treaties and Legal Affairs, and Department of International Organizations), Ministry of Interior (Office of the Permanent Secretary for Interior, Representatives from selected coastal provinces), the Prime Minister's Office (Office of the National Economic and Social Development Board, and Tourism Authority of Thailand), Royal Thai Navy (Naval Civil Affairs Department and Naval Hydrographic Department) and other such Ministries as deemed appropriate by the National Focal Point.

The IMC shall operate on the basis of its meeting decision, regarding any matter relating to project execution, and shall occasionally exchange information on project matters with the relevant national committees for reporting/information and/or consideration as appropriate.

The overall responsibility of the IMC shall be to: co-ordinate the work of national agencies and institutions engaged in project activities; ensure timely provision of national inputs to the regional working groups and other entities established under the project, in accordance with the overall workplan contained in Figure 2; and to ensure wide national level acceptance of, and agreement with, the actions proposed under the Strategic Action Programme. More specifically the IMC shall determine, on behalf of the government, the national position with respect to decisions of the Project Steering Committee, affecting project execution and implementation, and receive, review and approve national action plans and reports from the National Technical Working Group regarding the outputs and outcomes of project activities. The detailed terms of reference for this committee are attached as Annex II, which forms part of this agreement.

¹⁴² Through establishment of inter-ministry dialogue it is anticipated that wide involvement of other ministries and government departments will be assured, resulting in high level government acceptance of the outcomes of the preparatory activities and hence approval of the Strategic Action Programme. (Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project Brief).

Meetings of the committee shall be convened by the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning on a quarterly basis and the committee shall serve as the national mechanism for co-ordination of views, to be transmitted to the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee, on all matters relating to project design and implementation. In addition, the committee shall: choose the relevant Specialised Executing Agencies (SEAs) for each component of the SCS Project; review and evaluate at the national level, progress in implementation of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; report progress at the national level in executing project components and activities, to the annual meetings of the Project Steering Committee; provide oversight to the National Technical Working Group; and facilitate the effective implementation of project activities carried out by the SEAs responsible for activities under each of the project components. The terms of reference for the National Component Committees under the SEAs are given in Annexes III – VIII.

To ensure co-ordination of actions within the project at the scientific and technical level Dr. Wanee Samphantharak, Deputy Secretary-General of the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning shall serve as the National Technical Focal Point for the project and shall chair the National Technical Working Group established under this agreement. In addition, the National Technical Focal Point will participate as a full member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC). The terms of reference for the RSTC are attached as Annex IX. The National Technical Working Group serves as the national mechanism to ensure scientific and technical conformity between the work of the SEAs. The membership and terms of reference for the NTWG and the National Technical Focal Point are attached as Annex X to this agreement and the National Technical Focal Point shall communicate the proposed membership of the NTWG to the PCU within 30 days of signature of this document.

Agreements regarding the tasks and responsibilities of the SEAs are detailed in agreements with each individual agency and/or institution. The SEAs identified in Thailand are for: mangroves, coral reefs, seagrasses, wetlands, fisheries and land-based pollution and the Focal Points within each SEA participate as members of the National Technical Working Group.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. Under this agreement, UNEP undertakes to provide the financial support detailed in the Budget by activity, Table 1, and in UNEP Operational Format, Table 2, which form part of this MOU.

7. ADMINISTRATION OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS AT THE NATIONAL LEVEL. The Office of Environmental Policy and Planning on behalf of the Royal Thai Government shall administer project activities and UNEP funds relating to the National Co-ordination component of the overall National Budget (Table 1.) in an efficient manner to fulfil the project objectives.

8. BANK ACCOUNT. The Office of Environmental Policy and Planning shall operate a separate bank account in order to receive and disburse UNEP funds. Any interest earned on the separate bank account shall be recorded and used exclusively for the project.

9. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder: UNEP GEF the South China Sea Project
 Account number: 068-1-04671-6
 Name of bank: Krung Thai Bank Public Company Limited
 Address of bank: Ministry of Finance Branch
 14 Soi Aree Samphan Samsen Nai
 Phaya Thai, Bangkok 10400, Thailand
 SWIFT code: KRTHTHBK

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex XI to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex XII to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex XIII to this MOU.
- iv. The OEPP shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account for that portion of the budget received by the OEPP, should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:
 - Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
 - All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
 - Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

10. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Office of Environmental Policy and Planning of the Royal Thai Government will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder: ESCAP
 Account number: 001-1-014313
 Name of bank: Chase Manhattan Bank
 Address of bank: New York
 ABA number: 021000021

11. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Thailand:

Mr. Chalernsak Wanichsombat, Secretary-General,
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
Rama VI Road,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 279 7180-9, 271 4322
Fax: (662) 271 3226, 271 4322, 272 3054

Copied to:

Dr. Wanee Samphantharak, Deputy Secretary-General,
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
Rama VI Road,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 271 4322
Fax: (662) 272 3054

In UNEP

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordinating Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200,
Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi,
Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

12. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into force when signed in duplicate, on the date of last signature here below and shall operate for the duration of the project, which is anticipated to be five years. In the event that the project is extended beyond this period this agreement may be deemed to be, automatically extended unless otherwise decided by either party.

Mr. Chalernsak Wanichsombat,
Secretary-General
Office of Environmental Policy and
Planning, Thailand
Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED
EXECUTING AGENCY FOR THAILAND'S MANGROVE COMPONENT OF THE
UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Tha/MoU 2a)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Royal Forest Department, Thailand, in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Thailand's Mangrove component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁴³, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Thailand, Office of Environmental Policy and Planning on behalf of the Government, on 18 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of mangrove ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁴⁴ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹⁴⁵, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹⁴³ UNEP, 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹⁴⁴ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹⁴⁵ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Dr. Sonjai Havanond to act as the Mangrove Focal Point in Thailand. It is critical to the project that all Mangrove Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Dr. Sonjai Havanond for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Mangrove Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Mangrove Committee (NMC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2) agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Mangrove Focal Point shall chair and convene a NMC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in mangrove issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain mangroves. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Wanee Samphantharak, Deputy Secretary-General of the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Mangrove Focal Point will serve as a member of Thailand's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project (Figure 3). The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Mangrove Focal Point will also represent the National Mangrove Committee on the Regional Working Group on Mangroves (RWG-M)¹⁴⁶, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-M are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NMC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NMC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Thailand's mangrove systems to the Regional Working Group for Mangroves

¹⁴⁶ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-M, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to mangroves contained in the National Report¹⁴⁷, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Thailand's mangroves, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of mangroves that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded mangrove systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of mangrove ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of mangroves;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of mangrove sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Mangroves in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of mangrove ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national mangrove action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Thailand through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;

¹⁴⁷ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Thailand on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. The national mangrove action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the mangrove demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according, to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Mangroves component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Thailand. Table 1 shows the budget by activity for the mangrove component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the budget in UNEP operational format, these form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Mangrove Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. ADMINISTRATION OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS BY SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY. Royal Forest Department shall administer project activities and UNEP funds in an efficient manner to fulfil the project objectives.

8. BANK ACCOUNT. Royal Forest Department shall operate a separate bank account in order to receive and disburse UNEP funds. Any interest earned on the separate bank account shall be recorded and used exclusively for the project.

9. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as

Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.

- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognized firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

10. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

11. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Thailand:

Dr. Sonjai Havanond, Director
Division of Mangrove, Peatswamp and Other Wetlands Management,
Royal Forest Department,
61 Phaholyothin Road,
Chatuchak, Bangkok 10900,
Thailand.
Tel: (662) 579 8626, 561 4292-3 ext. 420
Fax: (662) 579 8626
E-mail: sonjai_h@hotmail.com

Copied to:

Mr. Chalerm Sak Wanichsombat, Secretary-General,
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
Rama VI Road,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 279 7180-9, 271 4322
Fax: (662) 271 3226, 271 4322, 272 3054

And to:

Dr. Wanee Samphantharak,
Deputy Secretary-General,
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
Rama VI Road,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 271 4322
Fax: (662) 272 3054

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

12. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Dr. Sonjai Havanond, Director
Division of Mangrove, Peatswamp
and Other Wetlands Management,
Royal Forest Department
Thailand

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
RAMKHAMHAENG UNIVERSITY IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED
EXECUTING AGENCY FOR THAILAND'S CORAL REEF COMPONENT OF THE
UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Tha/MoU 2b)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding, is entered into between, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and Ramkhamhaeng University in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Thailand's Coral reef component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁴⁸, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Thailand, Office of Environmental Policy and Planning on behalf of the Government, on 18 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of coral reef ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁴⁹ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹⁵⁰, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹⁴⁸ UNEP, 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3.

¹⁴⁹ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm.

¹⁵⁰ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Dr. Thamasak Yeemin to act as the Coral Reef Focal Point in Thailand. It is critical to the project that, all Coral Reef Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence, the SEA agrees to release Dr. Thamasak Yeemin for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Coral Reef Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Coral Reef Committee (NCRC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Coral Reef Focal Point shall chair and convene a NCRC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in coral reef issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain coral reefs. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point for the Project, Dr. Wanee Samphantharak, Deputy Secretary-General of the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Coral Reef Focal Point will serve as a member of Thailand's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Coral reef Focal Point will also represent the National Coral Reef Committee on the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs (RWG-CR)¹⁵¹, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-CR are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NCRC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NCRC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Thailand's coral reef systems to the Regional Working Group for Coral Reefs

¹⁵¹ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-CR, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to coral reefs contained in the National Report¹⁵² and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Thailand's coral reefs, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of coral reefs that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore damaged, or degraded coral reef systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of coral reef ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of coral reefs;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of coral reef sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of coral reef ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national coral reef action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Thailand through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;

¹⁵² UNEP, 2001. *National report of Thailand on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. The national coral reef action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the coral reef demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources, according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Coral Reefs component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Thailand. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the non-oceanic coral reef component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Coral Reef Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. ADMINISTRATION OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS BY SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY. Institute of Research and Development, Ramkhamkaeng University shall administer project activities and UNEP funds in an efficient manner to fulfil the project objectives.

8. BANK ACCOUNT. Institute of Research and Development, Ramkhamkaeng University shall operate a separate bank account in order to receive and disburse UNEP funds. Any interest earned on the separate bank account shall be recorded and used exclusively for the project.

9. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder:	UNEP/GEF Project
Account number:	076-1-32802-5
Name of bank:	Krung Thai Bank Public Co., Ltd.
Address of bank:	35 Sukhumvit Road, Klong Toey Nua Sub-district, Wattana District, Bangkok 10110
SWIFT code:	KRTHTHBK

- ii. The initial cash advance, will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.

- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognized firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:
 - Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
 - All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
 - Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

10. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

11. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Thailand:

Dr. Thamasak Yeemin, Lecturer,
 Marine Biodiversity Research Group,
 Department of Biology,
 Faculty of Science,
 Ramkhamhaeng University,
 Huamark, Bangkok 10240, Thailand.
 Tel: (662) 319 0801-3 ext. 131
 Fax: (662) 310 8381, 319 4358
 E-mail: thamsakyeemin@yahoo.com
thamsakyeemin@hotmail.com

Copied to:

Mr. Chalernsak Wanichsombat, Secretary-General,
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
Rama VI Road,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 279 7180-9, 271 4322
Fax: (662) 271 3226, 271 4322, 272 3054

And to:

Dr. Wanee Samphantharak,
Deputy Secretary-General,
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
Rama VI Road,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 271 4322
Fax: (662) 272 3054

In UNEP:

Project Director, South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1902, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

12. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Dr. Thamasak Yeemin,
Lecturer, Marine Biodiversity
Research Group, Department of
Biology,
Faculty of Science on behalf of the
Ramkhamhaeng University
Thailand

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
MAHIDOL UNIVERSITY, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING
AGENCY FOR *THAILAND'S* SEAGRASS COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF
PROJECT ENTITLED:
“*REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND*”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Tha/MoU 2c)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Mahidol University in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for the Thailand's Seagrass component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁵³, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Thailand, Office of Environmental Policy and Planning on behalf of the Government, on 18 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of seagrass ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁵⁴ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹⁵⁵, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹⁵³ UNEP 2000. *Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.* UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹⁵⁴ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. *Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea.* EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹⁵⁵ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea.* Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Dr. Suvaluck Satumanatpan to act as the Seagrass Focal Point in Thailand. It is critical to the project that all Seagrass Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Dr. Suvaluck Satumanatpan for an estimated 25% of her time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Seagrass Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Seagrass Committee (NSGC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Seagrass Focal Point shall chair and convene a NSGC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in seagrass issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain seagrasses. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Wanee Samphantharak, Deputy Secretary-General of the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Seagrass Focal Point will serve as a member of Thailand's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Seagrass Focal Point will also represent the National Seagrass Committee on the Regional Working Group on Seagrass (RWG-SG)¹⁵⁶, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-SG are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NSGC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NSGC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Thailand's seagrass systems to the Regional Working Group for Seagrass established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

¹⁵⁶ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-SG, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Seagrass and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Seagrass and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to seagrasses contained in the National Report¹⁵⁷, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Thailand's seagrasses, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of seagrasses that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded seagrass systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of seagrass ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of seagrasses;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of seagrass sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Seagrass in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of seagrass ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national seagrass action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Thailand through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;

¹⁵⁷ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Thailand on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP..

- xv. The national seagrass action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the seagrass demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources, according to the agreed schedule detailed in the Seagrass component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Thailand. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the non-oceanic coral reef component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Seagrass Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. ADMINISTRATION OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS BY SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY. Faculty of Environment and Resources Studies, Mahidol University shall administer project activities and UNEP funds in an efficient manner to fulfil the project objectives.

8. BANK ACCOUNT. Faculty of Environment and Resources Studies, Mahidol University shall operate a separate bank account in order to receive and disburse UNEP funds. Any interest earned on the separate bank account shall be recorded and used exclusively for the project.

9. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder:	UNEP-SEAGRASS PROJECT
Account number:	316-237493-7
Name of bank:	Siam Commercial Bank Public Company Limited
Address of bank:	Salaya Branch Mahidol University 999 Tambol Salaya Amphur Budthamonthon Nakornpathom 73170
SWIFT code:	SICOTHBK

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.

- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:
 - Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
 - All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
 - Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

10. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

11. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Thailand:

Dr. Anuchart Pongsomlee, Dean,
Faculty of Environment and Resource Studies,
Mahidol University,
999 Tambol Salaya,
Nakornpathom 73170, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 441 0211-6 ext. 102 or 103
Fax: (662) 441 9509-10
E-mail: ensnt@mahidol.ac.th

Copied to:

Mr. Chalernsak Wanichsombat, Secretary-General,
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
Rama VI Road,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 279 7180-9, 271 4322
Fax: (662) 271 3226, 271 4322, 272 3054

And to:

Dr. Wanee Samphantharak,
Deputy Secretary-General,
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
Rama VI Road,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 271 4322
Fax: (662) 272 3054

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordinating Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

12. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Dr. Anuchart Pounsomlee
Dean of Faculty of Environment
and Resource Studies on behalf of
the Mahidol University
Thailand

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
KASETSART UNIVERSITY, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING
AGENCY FOR THAILAND'S WETLANDS COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF
PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Tha/MoU 2d)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Kasetsart University in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Thailand's Wetlands component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁵⁸, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Thailand, Office of Environmental Policy and Planning on behalf of the Government on 18 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of wetlands ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the *South China Sea Project*.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁵⁹ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹⁶⁰, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹⁵⁸ UNEP 2000. *Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea*. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹⁵⁹ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. *Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹⁶⁰ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Narong Veeravaitaya to act as the Wetlands Focal Point in Thailand. It is critical to the project that all Wetlands Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Narong Veeravaitaya for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Wetlands Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Wetlands Committee (NWC) and according to the workplan, attached as Figure 2, agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Wetlands Focal Point shall chair or be a member and convene a NWC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in wetlands issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain wetlands. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Wanee Samphantharak, Deputy Secretary-General of the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Wetlands Focal Point will serve as a member of Thailand's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Wetlands Focal Point will also represent the National Wetlands Committee on the Regional Working Group on Wetlands (RWG-W)¹⁶¹, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-W are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NWC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NWC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Thailand's wetlands systems to the Regional Working Group for Wetlands

¹⁶¹ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-W, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project..

established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

- vi. Provide, in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Wetlands and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Wetlands and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to wetlands contained in the National Report¹⁶², and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Thailand's wetlands, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of wetlands that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore damaged or degraded wetlands;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of wetlands ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of wetlands;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of wetlands sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Wetlands in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of wetlands bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national wetlands action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Thailand through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action; And,

¹⁶² UNEP, 2001. *National report of Thailand on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. The national wetlands action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Wetlands component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the, Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Thailand. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the wetlands component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Wetlands Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. ADMINISTRATION OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS BY SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY. Faculty of Fisheries, Kasetsart University shall administer project activities and UNEP funds in an efficient manner to fulfil the project objectives.

8. BANK ACCOUNT. Faculty of Fisheries, Kasetsart University shall operate a separate bank account in order to receive and disburse UNEP funds. Any interest earned on the separate bank account shall be recorded and used exclusively for the project.

9. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder: UNEP GEF WETLAND PROJECT

Account number: 374-1-21107-2

Name of the Bank: Bangkok of Ayudhya Public Co., Ltd. Kasetsart sub-branch

Address: 50 Phaholyothin Rd. Chatuchak, Bangkok 10900, Thailand.

SWIFT Code: AYUDTHBK

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.

- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

10. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

11. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Thailand:

Mr. Narong Veeravaitaya, Lecturer,
 Department of Fisheries Biology,
 Faculty of Fisheries,
 Kasetsart University,
 50 Phanolyothin Road, Bangkok,
 Bangkok 10900, Thailand.
 Tel: (662) 579 5575 ext. 315
 Fax: (662) 940 5016
 E-mail: ffishry@ku.ac.th

Copied to:

Mr. Chalernsak Wanichsombat, Secretary-General,
 Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
 60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
 Rama VI Road,
 Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
 Tel: (662) 279 7180-9, 271 4322
 Fax: (662) 271 3226, 271 4322, 272 3054

And to:

Dr. Wanee Samphantharak,
Deputy Secretary-General,
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
Rama VI Road,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 271 4322
Fax: (662) 272 3054

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme
United Nations Building, 9th Floor
Rajdamnern Avenue
Bangkok 10200, Thailand
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

12. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Professor Dr. Thira Sutabutra,
President,
Kasetsart University

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
THE DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED
EXECUTING AGENCY FOR
THAILAND'S FISHERIES COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Tha/MoU 2e)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and the Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Thailand's Fisheries component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁶³, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Thailand, Office of Environmental Policy and Planning on behalf of the Government, on 18 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of fisheries ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project. The fisheries component of this Project focuses on the transboundary issues of the Gulf of Thailand, but does not exclude national level demonstration activities in the Philippines or Indonesia.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁶⁴ and Strategic Action

¹⁶³ UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. . UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹⁶⁴ Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

Programme (SAP)¹⁶⁵, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Mr. Wannakiat Thubthinsang to act as the Fisheries Focal Point in Thailand. It is critical to the project that all Fisheries Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Mr. Wannakiat Thubthinsang for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Fisheries Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Fisheries Committee (NFC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Fisheries Focal Point shall chair and convene a National Fisheries Committee (NFC) composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in fisheries issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain fisheries. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Wanee Samphantharak, Deputy Secretary-General of the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Fisheries Focal Point will serve as a member of Thailand's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Fisheries Focal Point will also represent the National Fisheries Committee on the Regional Working Group on Fisheries (RWG-F)¹⁶⁶, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-F are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NFC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;

¹⁶⁵ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3* 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹⁶⁶ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-F, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project..

- v. Ensure that the NFC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Thailand's fisheries systems to the Regional Working Group for Fisheries established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Fisheries and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Fisheries and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to fisheries contained in the National Report¹⁶⁷, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to changes in targeted fish, catch-per-unit-effort figures and legislation and enforcement on fisheries in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Thailand's fisheries, including *inter alia* information regarding fishing grounds, species catch and distribution, and national level activities designed to enhance fish stocks and manage fisheries;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, and exploitation of fisheries. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable fisheries management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of fisheries areas;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of marine protected areas identified as critical habitats for fish stock conservation and protection;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Fisheries in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of fisheries bordering the Gulf of Thailand; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such fisheries;
- xiii. Develop a national fisheries action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);

¹⁶⁷ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Thailand on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Thailand through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xv. The national fisheries action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot projects, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the fisheries pilot projects(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule as detailed in the Fisheries component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Thailand. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the fisheries component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Fisheries Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. ADMINISTRATION OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS BY SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY. Department of Fisheries shall administer project activities and UNEP funds in an efficient manner to fulfil the project objectives.

8. BANK ACCOUNT. Department of Fisheries shall operate a separate bank account in order to receive and disburse UNEP funds. Any interest earned on the separate bank account shall be recorded and used exclusively for the project.

9. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:
 Account number:
 Name of Bank:
 Address of bank:
 Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:
 - Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
 - All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
 - Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

10. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

11. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Thailand:

Mr. Wannakiat Thubthimsang, Senior Fisheries Biologist,
Department of Fisheries,
Ministry of Agriculture,
Bangkhen,
Bangkok 10900, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 940 6130-45 ext. 4621
Fax: (662) 562 0543, 561 2962
Mobile: (661) 842 7508
E-mail: wankiat@yahoo.com

Copied to:

Mr. Chalerm Sak Wanichsombat, Secretary-General,
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
Rama VI Road,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 279 7180-9, 271 4322
Fax: (662) 271 3226, 271 4322, 272 3054

And to:

Dr. Wanee Samphantharak, Deputy Secretary-General,
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
Rama VI Road,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 271 4322
Fax: (662) 272 3054

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea, Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

12. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Mr. Wannakiat Thubthimsang,
Senior Fisheries Biologist on behalf
of Department of Fisheries
Thailand

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
THE POLLUTION CONTROL DEPARTMENT, IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE
SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY FOR THAILAND'S LAND-BASED
POLLUTION COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Tha/MoU 2f)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and Pollution Control Department, Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Thailand's Land-based pollution component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁶⁸, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Thailand, Office of Environmental Policy and Planning on behalf of the Government, on 18 August, 2000.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of land-based pollution in the country. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁶⁹ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹⁷⁰, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹⁶⁸ UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹⁶⁹ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹⁷⁰ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of Dr.Pornsook Chongprasith to act as the Land-based pollution Focal Point in Thailand. It is critical to the project that all Land-based pollution Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release Dr.Pornsook Chongprasith for an estimated 25% of her time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Land-based Pollution Committee (NL-bPC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point shall chair and convene a National Land-based Pollution Committee (NL-bPC) composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in land-based pollutant issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and local authorities or administrators of the areas containing significant land-based pollutants. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point Dr. Wanee Samphantharak, Deputy Secretary-General of the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point will serve as a member of Thailand's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Land-based pollution Focal Point or a representative will also represent the National Land-based Pollution Committee on the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution (RWG-L-bP)¹⁷¹, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-L-bP are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NL-bPC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical information to the National Technical Working Group established under the Project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NL-bPC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical information regarding Thailand's land-based pollution systems to the Regional Working

¹⁷¹ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-L-bP, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

Group for Land-based Pollution established under the project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

- v. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required or requested by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and/or the RSTC;
- vi. Review the existing data and information relating to land-based pollutants contained in the National Report¹⁷², and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- vii. Establish a national meta-database containing information on Thailand's land-based pollution, including *inter alia* information regarding water quality standards and monitoring;
- viii. Provide a summary of existing national legislation pertaining to the management of land-based pollution. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to management to reduce land-based pollution, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- ix. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future land-based pollution including evaluation of carrying capacity and decisions on identifying "hot spots";
- x. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of land-based pollution bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management by such land-based pollution;
- xi. Develop a theoretical national land-based pollution action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xii. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Thailand through a practical consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xiii. The theoretical national land-based pollution action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,

¹⁷² UNEP, 2001. *National report of Thailand on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xiv. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot projects, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the land-based pollution pilot projects(s) considering specific pollutants of global, regional and transboundary significance, to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Land-Based Pollution component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, of the Government of Thailand. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the pollution component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Land-based pollution Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. ADMINISTRATION OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS BY SPECIALISED EXECUTING AGENCY. Pollution Control Department shall administer project activities and UNEP funds in an efficient manner to fulfil the project objectives.

8. BANK ACCOUNT. Pollution Control Department shall operate a separate bank account in order to receive and disburse UNEP funds.

9. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of account holder:	CMPS-II Project
Account number:	01-0-004138-8
Name of Bank:	Standard Chartered
Address of Bank:	90 Sathon Nakorn Tower Fl. 2 North Sathon Rd., Bangruak Bangkok, Thailand
SWIFT code:	SCBLTHBK

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.

- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

10. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

11. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Thailand:

Dr. Pornsook Chongprasith,
Chief of Marine Pollution Sub-division,
Pollution Control Department,
Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment,
92 Soi Pahon Yothin 7, Pahon Yothin Rd.,
Sam Sen Nai, Phaya Thai,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 298 2241-2
Fax: (662) 298 2240
E-mail: pornsook.c@pcd.ac.th, marinepollutionpcd@yahoo.com

Copied to:

Mr. Chalernsak Wanichsombat, Secretary-General,
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
Rama VI Road,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 279 7180-9, 271 4322
Fax: (662) 271 3226, 271 4322, 272 3054

And to:

Dr. Wanee Samphantharak,
Deputy Secretary-General,
Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,
60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7,
Rama VI Road,
Bangkok 10400, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 271 4322
Fax: (662) 272 3054

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environment Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON),
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

12. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorized persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

Dr. Yuwaree In-na, Director Water
Quality Management Division On
behalf of the Pollution Control
Department
Thailand

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME,
AND
THE MINISTRY OF SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND THE ENVIRONMENT,
ON BEHALF OF THE GOVERNMENT OF VIET NAM
CONCERNING
CO-ORDINATION OF NATIONAL ACTIONS UNDERTAKEN WITHIN THE
FRAMEWORK OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Viet/MOU 1)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment, in its capacity as the National Focal Point for the Government of Viet Nam, in the execution of UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁷³, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Viet Nam, the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment on behalf of the Government on 23 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree, at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

3. PURPOSE. The purpose of this Memorandum of Understanding is for the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment of the Government of Viet Nam to undertake to act as the National Focal Point within the country for the project and to ensure that actions undertaken by identified national institutions, agencies and/or organisations are executed in a timely and co-ordinated manner. These activities are to be undertaken using the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project. Specifically the Ministry of Science,

¹⁷³ UNEP 2000. *Report of the fifteenth meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.*

Technology and the Environment is designated to act as National Focal Point for all communications between the Project Co-ordinating Unit and the Inter-Ministry Committee established under Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project brief.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment, as National Focal Point, shall designate Specialised Executing Agencies for each of the components of the South China Sea Project.

To facilitate co-ordination between concerned ministries, an Inter-ministry Committee (IMC)¹⁷⁴ for the South China Sea Project shall be established by the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment and shall consist of high level representatives from the [Insert the names of other Ministries will participate in the project] and other such Ministries as deemed appropriate by the National Focal Point.

The IMC shall operate on the basis of its meeting decision, regarding any matter relating to project execution, and shall occasionally exchange information on project matters with the relevant national committees for reporting/information and/or consideration as appropriate.

The overall responsibility of the IMC shall be to: co-ordinate the work of national agencies and institutions engaged in project activities; ensure timely provision of national inputs to the regional working groups and other entities established under the project, in accordance with the overall workplan contained in Figure 2; and to ensure wide national level acceptance of, and agreement with, the actions proposed under the Strategic Action Programme. More specifically the IMC shall determine, on behalf of the government, the national position with respect to decisions of the Project Steering Committee, affecting project execution and implementation, and receive, review and approve national action plans and reports from the National Technical Working Group regarding the outputs and outcomes of project activities. The detailed terms of reference for this committee are attached as Annex II, which forms part of this agreement.

Meetings of the committee shall be convened by the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment on a quarterly basis and the committee shall serve as the national mechanism for co-ordination of views, to be transmitted to the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee, on all matters relating to project design and implementation. In addition, the committee shall: choose the relevant Specialised Executing Agencies (SEAs) for each component of the SCS Project; review and evaluate at the national level, progress in implementation of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; report progress at the national level in executing project components and activities, to the annual meetings of the Project Steering Committee; provide oversight to the National Technical Working Group; and facilitate the effective implementation of project activities carried out by

¹⁷⁴ Through establishment of inter-ministry dialogue it is anticipated that wide involvement of other ministries and government departments will be assured, resulting in high level government acceptance of the outcomes of the preparatory activities and hence approval of the Strategic Action Programme. (Paragraph 37 of the GEF Project Brief).

the SEAs responsible for activities under each of the project components. The terms of reference for the National Component Committees under the SEAs are given in Annexes III – VIII.

To ensure co-ordination of actions within the project at the scientific and technical level [Insert name, affiliation, and organisation of the National Technical Focal Point] shall serve as the National Technical Focal Point for the project and shall chair the National Technical Working Group established under this agreement. In addition, the National Technical Focal Point will participate as a full member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC). The terms of reference for the RSTC are attached as Annex IX. The National Technical Working Group serves as the national mechanism to ensure scientific and technical conformity between the work of the SEAs. The membership and terms of reference for the NTWG and the National Technical Focal Point are attached as Annex II to this agreement and the National Technical Focal Point shall communicate the proposed membership of the NTWG to the PCU within 30 days of signature of this document.

Agreements regarding the tasks and responsibilities of the SEAs are detailed in agreements with each individual agency and/or institution. The SEAs identified in Viet Nam are for: mangroves, coral reefs, seagrasses, wetlands, fisheries and land-based pollution and the Focal Points within each SEA participate as members of the National Technical Working Group.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. Under this agreement, UNEP undertakes to provide the financial support detailed in the Budget by activity, Table 1, and in UNEP Operational Format, Table 2, which form part of this MOU.

7. ADMINISTRATION OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS AT THE NATIONAL LEVEL. The Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment on behalf of the Government of Viet Nam shall administer project activities and UNEP funds relating to the National Co-ordination component of the overall National Budget (Table 1.) in an efficient manner to fulfil the project objectives.

8. BANK ACCOUNT. The Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment shall operate a separate bank account in order to receive and disburse UNEP funds. Any interest earned on the separate bank account shall be recorded and used exclusively for the project.

9. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex X to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex XI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex XII to this MOU.
- iv. The Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account for that portion of the budget received by the Ministry, should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:
 - Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
 - All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
 - Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

10. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment of the Government of Viet Nam will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

11. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Viet Nam:

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General
 National Environmental Agency
 Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment (MOSTE)
 No. 67 Nguyen Du Street
 Hanoi
 Viet Nam.
 Tel: (844) 822 4422, 822 3194
 Fax: (844) 822 3222, 822 3189

In UNEP

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordinating Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200,
Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi,
Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

12. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into force on the date of last signature here below and shall operate for the duration of the project, which is anticipated to be five years. In the event that the project is extended beyond this period this agreement may be deemed to be, automatically extended unless otherwise decided by either party.

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director
General, National Environmental
Agency, MOSTE

Date: _____

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
[NAME OF INSTITUTION], IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING
AGENCY FOR VIET NAM'S MANGROVE COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF
PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Viet/MoU 2a)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and [Insert name of Institution], in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Viet Nam's Mangrove component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁷⁵, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Viet Nam, the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment on behalf of the Government on 23 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of mangrove ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁷⁶ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹⁷⁷, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹⁷⁵ UNEP, 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹⁷⁶ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹⁷⁷ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of [insert name of the focal point] to act as the Mangrove Focal Point in Viet Nam. It is critical to the project that all Mangrove Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release [insert name of the focal point] for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Mangrove Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Mangrove Committee (NMC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2) agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Mangrove Focal Point shall chair and convene a NMC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in mangrove issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain mangroves. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point [insert name, affiliation and organisation of the National Technical Focal Point] for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Mangrove Focal Point will serve as a member of Viet Nam's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project (Figure 3). The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Mangrove Focal Point will also represent the National Mangrove Committee on the Regional Working Group on Mangroves (RWG-M)¹⁷⁸, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The proposed terms of reference for the RWG-M are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NMC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NMC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Viet Nam's mangrove systems to the Regional Working Group for Mangroves established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

¹⁷⁸ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-M, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to mangroves contained in the National Report¹⁷⁹, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Viet Nam's mangroves, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of mangroves that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded mangrove systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of mangrove ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of mangroves;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of mangrove sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Mangroves in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of mangrove ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national mangrove action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Viet Nam through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;

¹⁷⁹ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Viet Nam on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. The national mangrove action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the mangrove demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according, to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Mangroves component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment, Viet Nam. Table 1 shows the budget by activity for the mangrove component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the budget in UNEP operational format, these form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Mangrove Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognized firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be

dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Viet Nam:

**[Insert name and full address
of the Focal Point]**

Copied to:

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General
National Environmental Agency
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment (MOSTE)
No. 67 Nguyen Du Street
Hanoi
Viet Nam.
Tel: (844) 822 4422, 822 3194
Fax: (844) 822 3222, 822 3189

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme
United Nations Building, 9th Floor
Rajdamnern Avenue
Bangkok 10200, Thailand
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

[Insert name, affiliation and
organisation of signature person]

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi

Date: _____

Date: _____

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General
National Environmental Agency
Ministry of Science, Technology and the
Environment (MOSTE)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
[NAME OF INSTITUTION], IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING
AGENCY FOR VIET NAM'S CORAL REEF COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF
PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Viet/MoU 2b)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding, is entered into between, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and [Insert name of Institution] in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Viet Nam's Coral reef component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁸⁰, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Viet Nam, the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment on behalf of the Government on 23 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of coral reef ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁸¹ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹⁸², developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹⁸⁰ UNEP, 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3.

¹⁸¹ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm.

¹⁸² UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of [insert name of the focal point] to act as the Coral Reef Focal Point in Viet Nam. It is critical to the project that, all Coral Reef Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence, the SEA agrees to release [insert name of the focal point] for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Coral Reef Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Coral Reef Committee (NCRC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Coral Reef Focal Point shall chair and convene a NCRC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in coral reef issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain coral reefs. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point for the Project, [insert name, affiliation and organisation of the National Technical Focal Point] within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Coral Reef Focal Point will serve as a member of Viet Nam's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Coral reef Focal Point will also represent the National Coral Reef Committee on the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs (RWG-CR)¹⁸³, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The proposed terms of reference for the RWG-CR are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NCRC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NCRC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Viet Nam's coral reef systems to the Regional Working Group for Coral Reefs established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

¹⁸³ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-CR, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to coral reefs contained in the National Report¹⁸⁴ and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Viet Nam's coral reefs, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of coral reefs that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore damaged, or degraded coral reef systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of coral reef ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of coral reefs;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of coral reef sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of coral reef ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national coral reef action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Viet Nam through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;

¹⁸⁴ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Viet Nam on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. The national coral reef action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the coral reef demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources, according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Coral Reefs component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment, Viet Nam. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the non-oceanic coral reef component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Coral Reef Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance, will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognized firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be

dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Viet Nam:

**[Insert name and full address
of the Focal Point]**

Copied To:

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General
National Environmental Agency
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment (MOSTE)
No. 67 Nguyen Du Street
Hanoi
Viet Nam.
Tel: (844) 822 4422, 822 3194
Fax: (844) 822 3222, 822 3189

In UNEP:

To:

Project Director, South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1902, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

[Insert name, affiliation and
organisation of signature person]

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi

Date: _____

Date: _____

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General
National Environmental Agency
Ministry of Science, Technology and the
Environment (MOSTE)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
[NAME OF INSTITUTION], IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING
AGENCY FOR VIET NAM'S SEAGRASS COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF
PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Viet/MoU 2c)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), [Insert name of Institution] in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for the Viet Nam's Seagrass component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁸⁵, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Viet Nam, the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment on behalf of the Government on 23 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of seagrass ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁸⁶ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹⁸⁷, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹⁸⁵ UNEP 2000. *Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.* UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹⁸⁶ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. *Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea.* EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹⁸⁷ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea.* Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of [insert name of the focal point] to act as the Seagrass Focal Point in Viet Nam. It is critical to the project that all Seagrass Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release [insert name of the focal point] for an estimated 25% of her time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Seagrass Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Seagrass Committee (NSGC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Seagrass Focal Point shall chair and convene a NSGC composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in seagrass issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain seagrasses. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point [insert name, affiliation and organisation of the National Technical Focal Point] for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Seagrass Focal Point will serve as a member of Viet Nam's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Seagrass Focal Point will also represent the National Seagrass Committee on the Regional Working Group on Seagrass (RWG-SG)¹⁸⁸, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The proposed terms of reference for the RWG-SG are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NSGC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NSGC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Viet Nam's seagrass systems to the Regional Working Group for Seagrass established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

¹⁸⁸ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-SG, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Seagrass and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Seagrass and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to seagrasses contained in the National Report¹⁸⁹, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Viet Nam's seagrasses, including *inter alia* information regarding areas of seagrasses that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded seagrass systems;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of seagrass ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of seagrasses;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of seagrass sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Seagrass in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of seagrass ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems;
- xiii. Develop a national seagrass action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Viet Nam through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xv. The national seagrass action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,

¹⁸⁹ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Viet Nam on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP..

- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the seagrass demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources, according to the agreed schedule detailed in the Seagrass component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment, Viet Nam. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the non-oceanic coral reef component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Seagrass Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;

- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Viet Nam:

**[Insert name and full address
of the Focal Point]**

Copied To:

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General
National Environmental Agency
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment (MOSTE)
No. 67 Nguyen Du Street
Hanoi
Viet Nam.
Tel: (844) 822 4422, 822 3194
Fax: (844) 822 3222, 822 3189

In UNEP:

To

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordinating Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

<hr/> <p>[Insert name, affiliation and organisation of signature person]</p> <p>Date: _____</p>	<hr/> <p>Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief, Budget and Financial Management Services, United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)</p> <p>Date: _____</p>
---	---

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General
National Environmental Agency
Ministry of Science, Technology and the
Environment (MOSTE)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
[NAME OF INSTITUTION], IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING
AGENCY FOR
VIET NAM'S FISHERIES COMPONENT OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
"REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND"
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Viet/MoU 2e)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and the [insert name of Institution] in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Viet Nam's Fisheries component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*".

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled "*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*" (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁹⁰, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Viet Nam, the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment on behalf of the Government on 23 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of fisheries ecosystems in the country and threats to their continued management on a sustainable basis. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project. The fisheries component of this Project focuses on the transboundary issues of the Gulf of Thailand, but does not exclude national level demonstration activities in the Philippines or Indonesia.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁹¹ and Strategic Action

¹⁹⁰ UNEP 2000. Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea. . UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹⁹¹ Talaue-McManus, L., 2000. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

Programme (SAP)¹⁹², developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of [insert name of the focal point] to act as the Fisheries Focal Point in Viet Nam. It is critical to the project that all Fisheries Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release [insert name of the focal point] for an estimated 25% of his time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Fisheries Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Fisheries Committee (NFC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Fisheries Focal Point shall chair and convene a National Fisheries Committee (NFC) composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in fisheries issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain fisheries. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point [insert name, affiliation and organisation of the National Technical Focal Point] for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Fisheries Focal Point will serve as a member of Viet Nam's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Fisheries Focal Point will also represent the National Fisheries Committee on the Regional Working Group on Fisheries (RWG-F)¹⁹³, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The proposed terms of reference for the RWG-F are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NFC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;

¹⁹² UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. Draft Ver.3* 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹⁹³ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-F, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project..

- v. Ensure that the NFC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Viet Nam's fisheries systems to the Regional Working Group for Fisheries established under the Project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;
- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Fisheries and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Fisheries and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to fisheries contained in the National Report¹⁹⁴, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to changes in targeted fish, catch-per-unit-effort figures and legislation and enforcement on fisheries in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Viet Nam's fisheries, including *inter alia* information regarding fishing grounds, species catch and distribution, and national level activities designed to enhance fish stocks and manage fisheries;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, and exploitation of fisheries. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable fisheries management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future use of fisheries areas;
- xi. Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of marine protected areas identified as critical habitats for fish stock conservation and protection;
- xii. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Fisheries in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of fisheries bordering the Gulf of Thailand; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such fisheries;
- xiii. Develop a national fisheries action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);

¹⁹⁴ UNEP, 2001. *National report of Viet Nam on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea*. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xiv. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Viet Nam through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xv. The national fisheries action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,
- xvi. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot projects, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the fisheries pilot projects(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule as detailed in the Fisheries component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between UNEP and the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment, Viet Nam. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the fisheries component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Fisheries Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.

- iv The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;
- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder: ESCAP
Account number: 001-1-014313
Name of bank: Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank: New York
ABA number: 021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Viet Nam:

**[Insert name and full address
of the Focal Point]**

Copied To:

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General
National Environmental Agency
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment (MOSTE)
No. 67 Nguyen Du Street
Hanoi
Viet Nam.
Tel: (844) 822 4422, 822 3194
Fax: (844) 822 3222, 822 3189

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea, Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environmental Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,

Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel: (662) 288 1905, 288 1889
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorised persons below and shall expire on 31 December 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

[Insert name, affiliation and
organisation of signature person]

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General
National Environmental Agency
Ministry of Science, Technology and the
Environment (MOSTE)

Date: _____

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME
AND
[NAME OF INSTITUTION], IN ITS CAPACITY AS THE SPECIALISED EXECUTING
AGENCY FOR VIET NAM'S LAND-BASED POLLUTION COMPONENT OF THE
UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA
SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”
(Ref.: UNEP GEF/SCS/Viet/MoU 2f)**

1. PARTIES. This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and [Insert name of Institution], in its capacity as the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) for Viet Nam's Land-based pollution component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*”.

2. BACKGROUND. The UNEP/GEF Project Brief entitled “*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) was approved by the GEF Council in November 2000, following its approval by the 15th meeting and special session of COBSEA¹⁹⁵, held in Pattaya, Thailand, 11-12th September 2000. The project brief was endorsed by the GEF Operational Focal Point for Viet Nam, the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment on behalf of the Government on 23 March, 1999.

The overall goals of the South China Sea Project are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The role of the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) is primarily to provide national level scientific and technical information and data regarding the state of land-based pollution in the country. These activities are to be undertaken within the overall management framework (Figure 1) of the South China Sea Project.

Although national data and information have been provided by the National Focal Point during the preparation of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)¹⁹⁶ and Strategic Action Programme (SAP)¹⁹⁷, developed during the project preparatory phase, there is a need for verification and updating of that information, as well as for greater detail.

¹⁹⁵ UNEP 2000. *Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Co-ordinating Body for the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) on the East Asian Seas Action Plan (Special Session for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea) and Report of the Meeting of National Experts for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea.* UNEP(DEC)/EAS IG.11/3

¹⁹⁶ Talae-McManus, L., 2000. *Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the South China Sea.* EAS/RCU Technical Report Series No. 14. UNEP Bangkok Thailand 106 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

¹⁹⁷ UNEP EAS/RCU 1999. *Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea.* Draft Ver.3 69 pp. www.roap.unep.org/easrcu/index.htm

3. PURPOSE. Under this Memorandum of Understanding the SEA agrees to make available the services of [insert name of the pollution focal point] to act as the Land-based pollution Focal Point in Viet Nam. It is critical to the project that all Land-based pollution Focal Points from the participating countries function effectively if the overall goals of the project are to be met, hence the SEA agrees to release [insert name of the focal point] for an estimated 25% of her time over the next two years in order to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities detailed in this agreement.

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS. The United Nations Standard Conditions for Memoranda of Understanding are attached as Annex I and form a part of this Memorandum.

5. TASKS BY DESIGNATED INSTITUTION. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point on behalf of the SEA, in close collaboration with the members of the National Land-based Pollution Committee (NL-bPC) and according to the workplan, (Figure 2), agrees to carry out the tasks which will include the following:

- i. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point shall chair and convene a National Land-based Pollution Committee (NL-bPC) composed of individuals from various organisations and institutions that represent a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in land-based pollutant issues including *inter alia* academics, managers, government officials, and marine park managers where such parks contain land-based pollutants. The proposed membership of this committee shall be communicated to the National Technical Focal Point [insert name, affiliation and organisation of the National Technical Focal Point] for the Project within one month of this agreement entering into force. The terms of reference for this committee are attached, as Annex II, to this agreement;
- ii. The Land-based Pollution Focal Point will serve as a member of Viet Nam's National Technical Working Group (NTWG) established under the Project, to ensure linkage with the other national components of the project. The terms of reference for the NTWG are attached, as Annex III, to this agreement;
- iii. The Land-based pollution Focal Point will also represent the National Land-based Pollution Committee on the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution (RWG-L-bP)¹⁹⁸, to ensure input and exchange at the regional level, between the participating countries. The terms of reference for the RWG-L-bP are attached, as Annex IV, to this agreement;
- iv. Ensure that the NL-bPC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice to the National Technical Working Group established under the Project, and thence to the country members of the Project Steering Committee;
- v. Ensure that the NL-bPC serves as an effective source of scientific and technical advice regarding Viet Nam's land-based pollution systems to the Regional Working Group for

¹⁹⁸ If the focal point from the SEA happens to be elected as chairperson of the RWG-L-bP, he/she will become a member of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) which is the highest technical and scientific committee of the project.

Land-based Pollution established under the project, and thence to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee;

- vi. Provide in a format to be agreed by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and/or the RSTC;
- vii. Review the existing data and information relating to land-based pollutants contained in the National Report¹⁹⁹, and the TDA with a view to identifying additional sources of information; correcting errors; and updating the information particularly as it relates to threats from current development plans in the country;
- viii. Assemble a national meta-database containing information on Viet Nam's land-based pollution, including *inter alia* information regarding water quality standards and monitoring;
- ix. Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management of land-based pollution. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to management to reduce land-based pollution, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- x. Review the criteria currently in use at the national level for decision making with respect to future land-based pollution including evaluation of carrying capacity and decisions on identifying "hot spots";
- xi. Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data and information regarding the distribution, extent and state of land-based pollution bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management by such land-based pollution;
- xii. Develop a national land-based pollution action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- xiii. Provide guidance to the national Inter-Ministry Committee on how the goals and targets of the regional Strategic Action Programme may be met in Viet Nam through a cost benefit or cost effectiveness consideration of alternative courses of action;
- xiv. The national land-based pollution action plan will be presented to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and,

¹⁹⁹ UNEP, 2001. National report of Viet Nam on the formulation of a transboundary diagnostic analysis and preliminary framework Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea. EAS/RCU, UNEP.

- xv. Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot projects, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the land-based pollution pilot projects(s) considering specific pollutants of global, regional and transboundary significance, to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

6. TASKS BY UNITED NATIONS. UNEP agrees to perform the following tasks:

- i. Provide the financial resources according to the agreed schedule, detailed in the Land-Based Pollution component of the budget attached as Table 1 of the MOU established between the Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment, Viet Nam. Table 1 of this MOU shows the budget by activity for the pollution component, extracted from the full national budget, while Table 2 presents the same budget in UNEP operational format. These tables form part of this agreement; and,
- ii. Provide financial support to enable the National Land-based pollution Focal Point to travel to such regional meetings as may be agreed from time to time.

7. TRANSFER OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF FUNDS. Transfer of payments and release of funds will be undertaken as follows:

- i. Monetary contributions by UNEP will be made in US dollars by wire transfer to the following account:

Name of Account Holder:

Account number:

Name of Bank:

Address of bank:

Swift Code:

- ii. The initial cash advance will be made upon final clearance of this agreement by the GEF and signature by UNEP.
- iii. Subsequent payments will be made at six monthly intervals upon receipt by the Project Co-ordination Unit of an expenditure statement signed by a duly authorised official (in the format attached as Annex V to this MOU), and report (in the format attached as Annex VI to this MOU) together with a cash advance request in the format attached as Annex VII to this MOU.
- iv. The Specialised Executing Agency shall report the end year expenditure accounts at 31 December, certified by a duly authorised official, but, in addition, UNEP requires that the end of year expenditure account should be reported in an opinion by a recognised firm of public accountants (for a government, by Government auditors), which shall be dispatched to UNEP by 31 March. In particular, the auditors should be asked to report whether, in their opinion:

- Proper books of account and records have been maintained;

- All project expenditures are supported by vouchers and adequate documentation; and,
- Expenditures have been incurred in accordance with the objectives outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding.

8. REFUND OF UNSPENT BALANCE. The Designated Institution will refund to UNEP in US dollars any unspent balance of the funds provided by UNEP within 30 days after completion of the final task. Such refund should be wired to:

Name of account holder:	ESCAP
Account number:	001-1-014313
Name of bank:	Chase Manhattan Bank
Address of bank:	New York
ABA number:	021000021

9. CORRESPONDENCE. All correspondence regarding this agreement should be addressed to:

In Viet Nam:

**[Insert name and full address
of the Focal Point for Pollution]**

Copied To:

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General
National Environmental Agency
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment (MOSTE)
No. 67 Nguyen Du Street
Hanoi
Viet Nam.
Tel: (844) 822 4422, 822 3194
Fax: (844) 822 3222, 822 3189

In UNEP:

Project Director,
South China Sea Project Co-ordination Unit,
United Nations Environment Programme,
United Nations Building, 9th Floor,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand
Tel: (662) 288 1860
Fax: (662) 281 2428

Copied to:

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON),
P.O. Box 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya.
Tel: (254 2) 623 637, 623 632
Fax: (254 2) 623 755, 623 614
E-mail: Edmundo.Ortega@unon.org

10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into effect when signed in duplicate by the authorized persons below and shall expire on 31 December, 2003. Three months prior to the expiry of this agreement a new agreement may be negotiated taking into account the decisions of the Project Steering Committee regarding activities to be executed during the remainder of the project period.

[Insert name, affiliation and
organisation of Pollution Focal
Point]

Mr Edmundo Ortega, Chief,
Budget and Financial Management Services,
United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

Date: _____

Date: _____

Dr. Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General
National Environmental Agency
Ministry of Science, Technology and the
Environment (MOSTE)

Date: _____

ANNEX I

TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE INTER-MINISTRY COMMITTEES; NATIONAL TECHNICAL WORKING GROUPS; AND NATIONAL COMMITTEES FOR THE COMPONENTS AND ACTIVITIES OF THE UNEP/GEF

PROJECT ENTITLED:

“REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA SEA AND GULF OF THAILAND”

AS APPROVED AT THE FIRST MEETING OF THE PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE, OCTOBER 22-23RD 2001, BANGKOK, THAILAND

The attached terms of reference were circulated to participating governments in March 2001, discussed, amended and approved during the first Project Steering Committee convened in Bangkok, 22-23rd October 2001¹

¹ Item 6.4 of: UNEP, 2001. First meeting of the Project Steering Committee for the UNEP/GEF Project “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”. Report of the Meeting UNEP(GEF)/SCS/PSC.1/3.

Terms of Reference for the Inter-Ministry Committees

Background and Context

The overall goals of the project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

Rationale and Purpose

To facilitate the achievement of the regional goals and objectives, each participating country shall, in accordance with paragraph 37 of the Project Brief², establish an Inter-ministry Committee with overall responsibility for co-ordinating the work of national agencies and institutions engaged in project activities; for ensuring timely provision of national inputs to the regional working groups and other entities established under the project; and for ensuring national level acceptance of, and agreement with, the actions proposed under the Strategic Action Programme.

Membership

The Inter-ministry Committees (IMC) for the South China Sea Project shall consist of high level representatives of major ministries and departments which have responsibilities for the protection and management of the marine environment. Members should include representatives, *inter alia*, from the ministries of: Environment, Fisheries (Agriculture), Forestry, Economic Planning and Development and Finance.

The membership of the committee shall be formally established at the first meeting of the Committee, which shall elect a Vice-Chair from amongst its members. The Vice-Chair shall act as Chairperson of meetings in the absence of the Chairperson.

The Chairperson of the IMC will be one of the two representatives of the Government in the Project Steering Committee (PSC) and will attend the annual meetings of that Committee.

² Paragraph 37 states: *The primary stakeholders in this project are the Ministries of Environment, of Fisheries (Agriculture) and Forestry of the participating countries. Through establishment of inter-ministry dialogue it is anticipated that wide involvement of other ministries and government departments will be assured, resulting in high level government acceptance of the outcomes of the preparatory activities and hence approval of the Strategic Action Programme.*

Secretariat

The National Technical Focal Point shall act as Secretary to the IMC, and shall ensure that reports of the meetings are circulated to all members of the committee, and are copied to the PCU.

The National Technical Working Group shall serve as the principal source of scientific and technical advice to the Committee.

Role and Function of the Inter-Ministry Committee

The IMC shall ensure effective co-ordination and co-operation among all participating institutions within the countries concerned in order to secure the maximum benefits of the project.

Meetings of the Committee

The Chairperson shall convene regular, quarterly meetings of the Committee.

The Chairperson shall convene one meeting immediately prior to the annual meetings of the Project Steering Committee in order to seek the advice of the committee, regarding the position to be taken by him/her, on decisions before the PSC.

Additional *Ad hoc* meetings may be convened by the Chairperson at the request of Committee members, or if required.

Terms of Reference

The IMC shall:

- (i) Provide direction, and strategic guidance at the national level to the National Technical Working Group, and the Specialised Executing Agencies regarding programme design and implementation;
- (ii) Assume overall responsibility for the timely execution of project activities at the national level during the entire period of the project;
- (iii) Determine, on behalf of the government, the national position with respect to decisions of the Project Steering Committee, affecting project execution and implementation;
- (iv) Receive, review and approve reports from the National Technical Working Group regarding the outputs and outcomes of project activities;
- (v) Review and recommend for approval and implementation by the competent national authority, action plans and courses of action developed during the course of project execution;
- (vi) Review and recommend for adoption by the competent national authority the Regional Strategic Action Programme to be finalised during project execution;

- (vii) Ensure necessary co-ordination and co-operation, at the national level, amongst and between, the national institutions participating in project activities;
 - (viii) Serve, through the Chairperson, as the National Focal Point for the project, and communicate with the PSC and the Project Co-ordinating Unit (PCU) on all matters relating to project design and implementation;
 - (ix) Review and evaluate, at the national level, progress in implementation of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; and
 - (x) Report progress in executing project components and activities, at the national level, to the annual meetings of the Project Steering Committee.
-

Terms of Reference for the National Technical Working Groups

Background and Context

The overall goals of the UNEP/GEF project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

Rationale and Purpose

To facilitate the achievement of the regional goals and objectives, each participating country shall, in accordance with paragraph 37 of the Project Brief³, establish an Inter-ministry Committee with overall responsibility for co-ordinating the work of national agencies and institutions engaged in project activities; for ensuring timely provision of national inputs to the regional working groups and other entities established under the project; and for ensuring national level acceptance of, and agreement with, the actions proposed under the Strategic Action Programme.

To assist the Inter-Ministry Committee in achieving its overall goals and purpose a National Technical Working Group shall be established to co-ordinate the preparation of national scientific and technical reports and inputs required for the finalisation of the contents of the Regional Strategic Action Programme.

Membership

The National Technical Working Group (NTWG) for the South China Sea Project shall consist of the designated chairperson within each Specialised Executing Agency (SEA) engaged in project activities. In addition, identified national experts on: environmental law; resource economics; development planning; civil and/or public administration; and cost-benefit and cost-effectiveness analysis; shall serve as full members of the working group, together with at least two representatives of national environmental NGOs and/or civil society groups having an interest, and demonstrated experience in, marine environmental matters.

The National Technical Focal Point, designated by the National Focal Point for the Project, shall act as Chairperson of the Working Group and shall represent the NTWG at meetings of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee.

³ Paragraph 37 states: *The primary stakeholders in this project are the Ministries of Environment, of Fisheries (Agriculture) and Forestry of the participating countries. Through establishment of inter-ministry dialogue it is anticipated that wide involvement of other ministries and government departments will be assured, resulting in high level government acceptance of the outcomes of the preparatory activities and hence approval of the Strategic Action Programme.*

The membership of the NTWG shall be formally established at the first meeting of the working group, which shall elect a Vice-Chair and Secretary from amongst its members. The Vice-Chair shall act as Chairperson of meetings in the absence of the Chairperson. The Secretary shall be responsible for preparing and distributing reports of the meetings to all members.

Role and Function of the National Technical Working Group (NTWG)

The National Technical Working Group shall serve as the principal source of scientific and technical advice to the Inter-Ministry Committee regarding execution of project activities at the national level.

The NTWG shall ensure effective co-ordination and co-operation among all Specialised Executing Agencies and other stakeholders within the countries concerned, in order to secure the maximum benefits of the project.

Meetings of the working group

The Chairperson shall convene quarterly meetings of the working group.

The Chairperson shall convene one special meeting immediately prior to the annual meetings of the IMC that advise the Chairperson of the IMC regarding the national position with respect to the decisions before the Project Steering Committee.

Additional *Ad hoc* meetings may be convened by the Chairperson at the request of working group members, or if required.

Terms of Reference

The NTWG shall:

- (i) Provide guidance to the Specialised Executing Agencies regarding design and execution of individual activities within each project component;
- (ii) Assume overall responsibility for the timely execution of project activities by the Specialised Executing Agencies;
- (iii) Advise the IMC on the scientific and technical merits of alternative courses of action proposed by the Project Steering Committee, regarding project execution and implementation;
- (iv) Receive, review and approve the scientific and technical content of reports from the Specialised Executing Agencies regarding the outputs and outcomes of project activities;
- (v) Ensure compatibility between the recommendations for action in each project area or component, for example that recommendations regarding national actions to conserve and sustainably manage mangrove resources do not conflict with those for the sustainable management of other coastal resources or ecosystems;

- (vi) Develop, for review by the IMC, national action plans and courses of action developed during the course of project execution;
 - (vii) Review and recommend for adoption by the IMC and the competent national authority, national actions to be executed in support of the Regional Strategic Action Programme to be finalised during project execution;
 - (viii) Review National Development Plans to ensure their compatibility with national actions designed to sustainably manage coastal and marine resources;
 - (ix) Ensure necessary co-ordination and co-operation, at the national level, amongst and between, the SEAs and other stakeholders having responsibility for execution of project activities;
 - (x) Review and evaluate, at the national level, progress in implementation of project activities, and provide guidance to the Specialised Executing Agencies for improvement when necessary;
 - (xi) Consider the outcome of stakeholder workshops and/or public hearings convened by the SEAs to consider and review national action plans prior to their finalisation for consideration by the IMC; and
 - (xii) Provide quarterly reports on progress in executing project activities in each project component, to the meetings of the Inter-Ministry Committee.
-

Terms of Reference for the National Mangrove Committees

Background

One major objective of the project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) is to assist the participating countries to reverse the trends in environmental degradation in the major marine habitats in the South China Sea⁴. The project calls for the establishment of national committees for the priority marine habitats characterising the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand, one of which is the National Mangrove Committee (NMC).

Rationale and Purpose

Whilst the overall goals of the project are of a regional nature, sustainable management decisions can only be made on the basis of sound scientific information and advice. Such information and advice can best be provided at the national level and their development should include participation by key stakeholders.

The role of the NMC is to provide syntheses of scientific, legal, policy, socio-economic and management data and information on the national mangroves to the Regional Working Group for Mangroves, and the National Technical Working Group. The NMC will develop a national action plan for the sustainable management of mangroves. This is a working committee and its role is mainly of a technical and scientific nature. The NMC will report to the NTWG, allowing co-ordination at the national level of activities across each component of the project. Through participation of the Chairperson in the meetings of the RWG-M, experience will be shared with other participating countries, and co-ordination of project activities at the regional level assured.

Membership

The NMC will be composed of individuals from various government and non-government organisations and institutions.

Members will provide a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in mangroves that include, but are not limited to: forestry, environmental economics, ecology, environmental law, fisheries, resource valuation, environmental management, planning and development, education and public awareness.

The Chairperson of the NMC will be the focal point designated by the Specialised Executing Agency (SEA), and will propose the list of members to the National Technical Focal Point.

Meetings

The NMC will meet every month or more often, as and when needed.

⁴ *Project Brief for the Project: Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand.*

The first meeting of the NMC will be convened within thirty days of the signature of this agreement to discuss and agree on the detailed activities, workplan and timetable for the first twenty-four months of project execution.

Terms of Reference

The NMC shall:

- (i) Provide in a format to be agreed by the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Mangroves and/or the RSTC.
- (ii) Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Mangroves, in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data, information and research results regarding the past and present distribution, extent and state of mangrove ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems, including planned development in the vicinity of mangrove areas;
- (iii) Assemble a national meta-database containing information on mangroves, including *inter alia* information regarding biodiversity in mangrove forests, areas of mangroves that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded mangrove systems;
- (iv) Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of mangrove ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions.
- (v) Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of mangrove sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use.
- (vi) Develop a national mangrove action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted in principle by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998).
- (vii) Present the national mangrove action plan to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders.
- (viii) Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the mangrove demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

Terms of Reference for the National Coral Reef Committees

Background

One major objective of the project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) is to assist the participating countries to reverse the trends in environmental degradation in the major marine habitats in the South China Sea⁵. The project calls for the establishment of national committees for the priority marine habitats characterising the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand, one of which is the National Coral Reef Committee (NCRC).

Rationale and Purpose

Whilst the overall goals of the project are of a regional nature, sustainable management decisions can only be made on the basis of sound scientific information and advice. Such information and advice can best be provided at the national level and their development should include participation by key stakeholders.

The role of the NCRC is to provide syntheses of scientific, legal, policy, socio-economic and management data and information on the national coral reefs to the Regional Working Group for Coral Reefs, and the National Technical Working Group. The NCRC will develop a national action plan for the sustainable management of coral reefs. This is a working committee and its role is mainly of a technical and scientific nature. The NCRC will report to the NTWG, allowing co-ordination at the national level of activities across each component of the project. Through participation of the Chairperson in the meetings of the RWG-M, experience will be shared with other participating countries, and co-ordination of project activities at the regional level assured.

Membership

The NCRC will be composed of individuals from various government and non-government organisations and institutions.

Members will provide a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in coral reefs that include, but are not limited to: tourism environmental economics, ecology, environmental law, fisheries, resource valuation, environmental management, planning and development, education and public awareness.

The Chairperson of the NCRC will be the focal point designated by the SEA, and will propose the list of members to the National Technical Focal Point.

Meetings

The NCRC will meet every month or more often, as and when needed.

⁵ *Project Brief for the Project: Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand.*

The first meeting of the NCRC will be convened within thirty days of the signature of this agreement to discuss and agree on the detailed activities, workplan and timetable for the first twenty-four months of project execution.

Terms of Reference

The NCRC shall:

- (i) Provide in a format to be agreed by the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs and/or the RSTC;
- (ii) Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs, in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data, information and research results regarding the past and present distribution, extent and state of coral reef ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems, including planned development in the vicinity of coral reefs;
- (iii) Assemble a national meta-database containing information on coral reefs, including *inter alia* information regarding biodiversity in coral reefs, areas of coral reefs that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded coral reef systems;
- (iv) Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of coral reef ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- (v) Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of coral reefs most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- (vi) Develop a national coral reef action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted in principle by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- (vii) Present the national coral reef action plan to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and
- (viii) Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the coral reef demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

Terms of Reference for the National Seagrass Committees

Background

One major objective of the project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) is to assist the participating countries to reverse the trends in environmental degradation in the major marine habitats in the South China Sea⁶. The project calls for the establishment of national committees for the priority marine habitats characterising the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand, one of which is the National Seagrass Committee (NSGC).

Rationale and Purpose

Whilst the overall goals of the project are of a regional nature, sustainable management decisions can only be made on the basis of sound scientific information and advice. Such information and advice can best be provided at the national level and their development should include participation by key stakeholders.

The role of the NSGC is to provide syntheses of scientific, legal, policy, socio-economic and management data and information on the national seagrass beds to the Regional Working Group for Seagrasses, and the National Technical Working Group. The NSGC will develop a national action plan for the sustainable management of seagrass beds. This is a working committee and its role is mainly of a technical and scientific nature. The NSGC will report to the NTWG, allowing co-ordination at the national level of activities across each component of the project. Through participation of the Chairperson in the meetings of the seagrass RWG, experience will be shared with other participating countries, and co-ordination of project activities at the regional level assured.

Membership

The NSGC will be composed of individuals from various government and non-government organisations and institutions.

Members will provide a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in seagrasses that include, but are not limited to: environmental economics, ecology, environmental law, fisheries, resource valuation, environmental management, planning and development, education and public awareness.

The Chairperson of the NSGC will be the focal point designated by the SEA, and will propose the list of members to the National Technical Focal Point.

Meetings

The NSGC will meet every month or more often, as and when needed.

⁶ *Project Brief for the Project: Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand.*

The first meeting of the NSGC will be convened within thirty days of the signature of this agreement to discuss and agree on the detailed activities, workplan and timetable for the first twenty-four months of project execution.

Terms of Reference

The NSGC shall:

- (i) Provide in a format to be agreed by the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Seagrasses and/or the RSTC;
- (ii) Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Seagrasses, in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data, information and research results regarding the past and present distribution, extent and state of seagrass ecosystems bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems, including planned development in the vicinity of seagrass areas;
- (iii) Assemble a national meta-database containing information on seagrasses, including *inter alia* information regarding biodiversity in seagrass beds, areas of seagrasses that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to restore or replant damaged or degraded seagrass systems;
- (iv) Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of seagrass ecosystems. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- (v) Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of seagrass sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
- (vi) Develop a national seagrass action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted in principle by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
- (vii) Present the national seagrass action plan to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and
- (viii) Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of demonstration sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the seagrass demonstration site(s) to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.

Terms of Reference for the National Wetlands Committees

Background

One major objective of the project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) is to assist the participating countries to reverse the trends in environmental degradation in the major marine habitats in the South China Sea⁷. The project calls for the establishment of national committees for the priority marine habitats characterising the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand, one of which is the National Wetlands Committee (NWC).

Rationale and Purpose

Whilst the overall goals of the project are of a regional nature, sustainable management decisions can only be made on the basis of sound scientific information and advice. Such information and advice can best be provided at the national level and their development should include participation by key stakeholders.

The role of the NWC is to provide syntheses of scientific, legal, policy, socio-economic and management data and information on the national wetlands to the Regional Working Group for Wetlands, and the National Technical Working Group. The NWC will develop a national action plan for the sustainable management of wetlands. This is a working committee and its role is mainly of a technical and scientific nature. The NWC will report to the NTWG, allowing co-ordination at the national level of activities across each component of the project. Through participation of the Chairperson in the meetings of the RWG-M, experience will be shared with other participating countries, and co-ordination of project activities at the regional level assured.

Membership

The NWC will be composed of individuals from various government and non-government organisations and institutions.

Members will provide a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in wetlands that include, but are not limited to: ornithology, environmental economics, ecology, environmental law, fisheries, resource valuation, environmental management, planning and development, education and public awareness.

The Chairperson of the NWC will be the focal point designated by the SEA, and will propose the list of members to the National Technical Focal Point.

Meetings

The NWC will meet every month or more often, as and when needed.

⁷ Project Brief for the Project: *Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*.

The first meeting of the NWC will be convened within thirty days of the signature of this agreement to discuss and agree on the detailed activities, workplan and timetable for the first twenty-four months of project execution.

Terms of Reference

The NWC shall:

- (i) Provide in a format to be agreed by the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Wetlands and/or the RSTC;
 - (ii) Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Wetlands, in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data, information and research results regarding the past and present distribution, extent and state of wetlands bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats to sustainable management of such systems, including planned development in the vicinity of wetlands;
 - (iii) Assemble a national meta-database containing information on wetlands, including *inter alia* information regarding biodiversity in wetlands, areas of wetlands that currently enjoy varying levels of protection e.g. Ramsar, and national level activities designed to restore damaged or degraded wetlands;
 - (iv) Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of wetlands. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
 - (v) Prepare objective criteria, including components of socio-economic valuation, based on national needs and policies, for future use in the selection of wetlands sites most suitable for conservation or for sustainable use;
 - (vi) Develop a national wetlands action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted in principle by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998); and
 - (vii) Present the national wetlands action plan to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders.
-

Terms of Reference for the National Fisheries Committees

Background

One major objective of the project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) is to assist the participating countries to reverse the trends in environmental degradation in the major marine habitats in the South China Sea⁸. The project calls for the establishment of national committees for components of the SCS Project, one of which is the National Fisheries Committee (NFC)⁹.

Rationale and Purpose

Whilst the overall goals of the project are of a regional nature, sustainable management decisions can only be made on the basis of sound scientific information and advice. Such information and advice can best be provided at the national level and their development should include participation by key stakeholders.

The role of the NFC is to provide syntheses of scientific, legal, policy, socio-economic and management data and information on national fisheries to the Regional Working Group for Fisheries, and the National Technical Working Group. The NFC will develop a national action plan for the sustainable management of fisheries. This is a working committee and its role is mainly of a technical and scientific nature. The NFC will report to the NTWG, allowing co-ordination at the national level of activities across each component of the project. Through participation of the Chairperson in the meetings of the RWG-F, experience will be shared with other participating countries, and co-ordination of project activities at the regional level assured.

Membership

The NFC will be composed of individuals from various government and non-government organisations and institutions.

Members will provide a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in fisheries that include, but are not limited to: environmental and fisheries economics, ecology, environmental and fisheries law, fisheries, resource valuation, environmental management, planning and development, education and public awareness.

The Chairperson of the NFC will be the focal point designated by the SEA, and will propose the list of members to the National Technical Focal Point.

Meetings

The NFC will meet every month or more often, as and when needed.

⁸ *Project Brief for the Project: Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand.*

⁹ *This component focuses on transboundary fisheries issues in the Gulf of Thailand but does not exclude national level demonstration activities by the Philippines or Indonesia.*

The first meeting of the NFC will be convened within thirty days of the signature of this agreement to discuss and agree on the detailed activities, workplan and timetable for the first twenty-four months of project execution.

Terms of Reference

The NFC shall:

- (i) Provide in a format to be agreed by the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Fisheries and/or the RSTC;
- (ii) Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Fisheries, in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data, information and research results regarding the fish stocks to determine the level of environmental and economic optimal catch and effort to maintain sustainable stocks of fish in the Gulf of Thailand, together with a review of threats to sustainable management of fisheries;
- (iii) Develop a national fisheries action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals sent by the draft SAP adopted in principle by the XIIIth COBSEA meeting (November, 1998);
- (iv) Assemble a national meta-database containing information on fisheries, including *inter alia* information regarding, fishing grounds that currently enjoy varying levels of protection, and national level activities designed to conserve and sustain fisheries among small and artisanal fishing communities;
- (v) Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of fisheries, highlighting those that promote the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to sustainable fisheries management, and suggestions for remedial actions;
- (vi) Prepare objective criteria to protect endangered species;
- (vii) Develop criteria to determine the national significance of spawning and nursery areas from which priorities for national management action will be given to the RWG-F;
- (viii) Present the national fisheries action plan to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and
- (ix) Evaluate a prototype blast fishing detection system with criteria for selection of such a device as a demonstration for regional use.

Terms of Reference for the National Land-based Pollution Committees

Background

One major objective of the project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) is to assist the participating countries to reverse the trends in environmental degradation in the major marine habitats in the South China Sea¹⁰. A major source of degradation of marine habitats is land-based pollution. The project calls for the establishment of national committees for components of in the South China Sea Project, one of which is the National Land-based Pollution Committee (NL-bPC).

Rationale and Purpose

Whilst the overall goals of the project are of a regional nature, sustainable management decisions can only be made on the basis of sound scientific information and advice. Such information and advice can best be provided at the national level and their development should include participation by key stakeholders.

The role of the NL-bPC is to provide syntheses of scientific, legal, policy, socio-economic and management data and information on national land-based pollution to the Regional Working Group for Land-based Pollution, and the National Technical Working Group. The NL-bPC will develop a national action plan for the management of land-based pollution. This is a working committee and its role is mainly of a technical and scientific nature. The NL-bPC will report to the NTWG, allowing co-ordination at the national level of activities across each component of the project. Through participation of the Chairperson in the meetings of the RWG-L-bP, experience will be shared with other participating countries, and co-ordination of project activities at the regional level assured.

Membership

The NL-bPC will be composed of individuals from various government and non-government organisations and institutions.

Members will provide a wide spectrum of expertise and interests in land-based pollution that include, but are not limited to: water quality, economics, ecology, environmental law, industry, resource valuation, environmental management, urban and industrial planning and development, education and public awareness and environmental impact assessment.

The Chairperson of the NL-bPC will be the focal point designated by the SEA, and will propose the list of members to the National Technical Focal Point.

Meetings

The NL-bPC will meet every month or more often, as and when needed.

¹⁰ Project Brief for the Project: *Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*.

The first meeting of the NL-bPC will be convened within thirty days of the signature of this agreement to discuss and agree on the detailed activities, workplan and timetable for the first twenty-four months of project execution.

Terms of Reference

The NL-bPC shall:

- (i) Provide, in a format to be agreed by the RSTC, such data and information as may be required from time to time by the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution and/or the RSTC;
 - (ii) Assist, through the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution, in the preparation of a regional synthesis of data, information and research results regarding the past and present extent and state of land-based pollution including planned development that affect the coastal waters bordering the South China Sea; together with a review of threats by land-based sources of pollution on coastal ecosystems;
 - (iii) Assemble a national meta-database containing information on land-based pollution, including *inter alia* information regarding water quality standards and controls and water quality monitoring results;
 - (iv) Provide water quality standards, controls on water standards and gaps in information that can be used by the RWG-L-bP to harmonise standards at a regional level;
 - (v) Provide a summary of all existing national legislation pertaining to water quality standards and enforcement. The structure of this report will be discussed and agreed at the regional level but will include identification of the inadequacies in current legislature and/or enforcement that serve as barriers to management of land-based pollution, and suggestions for remedial actions;
 - (vi) Prepare objective criteria for evaluation of the carrying capacity of sensitive ecosystems and nationally chosen “hot spots” that will be used by the RWG-L-bP to evaluate criteria for regional and transboundary choice of important pollution “hot spots”;
 - (vii) Develop a national land-based pollution action plan that meets the targets provisionally agreed in the regional SAP, and in the process, critically review from the national perspective, the targets and goals set by the draft SAP adopted in principle by the XIIIth meeting of COBSEA (November 1998);
 - (viii) Present the national land-based pollution action plan to workshops and public meetings as appropriate, for consideration and input from as wide as possible, a cross section of the involved stakeholders; and
 - (ix) Based on criteria developed by the RSTC for the selection of pilot sites, prepare and submit proposal(s) for the land-based pollution pilot site(s) addressing specific pollutants of global, regional and transboundary significance, to be adopted by the intergovernmental Project Steering Committee.
-

ANNEX J

**TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE,
REGIONAL SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL COMMITTEE, AND REGIONAL WORKING GROUPS,
FOR THE COMPONENTS AND ACTIVITIES OF THE UNEP/GEF PROJECT ENTITLED:
“*REVERSING ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION TRENDS IN THE SOUTH CHINA SEA AND GULF OF
THAILAND*”,
AS APPROVED AT THE FIRST MEETING OF THE PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE, OCTOBER 22-
23RD 2001, BANGKOK, THAILAND**

The attached terms of reference were circulated to participating governments in March 2001, discussed, amended and approved during the first Project Steering Committee convened in Bangkok, 22-23rd October 2001¹¹

¹¹ Item 6.4 of: UNEP, 2001. First meeting of the Project Steering Committee for the UNEP/GEF Project “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”. Report of the Meeting UNEP(GEF)/SCS/PSC.1/3.

Terms of Reference for the Project Steering Committee

The Project Steering Committee (PSC) for the UNEP/GEF Project entitled: “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) is established under the Project Brief as approved by the Fifteenth meeting of COBSEA and the Sixteenth meeting of the GEF Council as follows:

“The Project Steering Committee, as the supreme decision-making body of the project, will be composed solely of representatives of the participating countries of the project. The Committee shall be responsible for reviewing and approving, on an annual basis, project activities, including the location of demonstration sites to be funded by the GEF project. UNEP will act as Secretariat of the Committee. During the execution of the project, decisions of the Project Steering Committee will be made through consultation and on the basis of consensus by all participating countries of the project.” [Project Brief Paragraph 30].

The responsibilities of the Project Steering Committee are further amplified in Paragraph 40 of the Project Brief which states:

“As noted above, oversight on behalf of the Governments will be the responsibility of the Project Steering Committee, which will convene meetings in conjunction with those of COBSEA. The Project Steering Committee’s primary responsibility will be to ensure synergy and integration in the planning and execution of the project sub-components. At the national level the national co-ordinators will be responsible for convening regular meetings of the national inter-ministry committees which should include within their membership, the chairs of the various national technical and expert committees created in support of each component and/or sub-component. Regional technical expert groups will be convened to prepare reviews and recommendations and their membership will be drawn from the national committees and working groups and other regional experts. In the case of Component 1, the number of regional expert groups (4) will necessitate the creation of a regional “aquatic biodiversity advisory group” comprised of senior experts from the region to advise the Project Steering Committee on matters relating to the execution of the mangroves, non-oceanic coral reefs, seagrass and wetlands components.

In the light of the above, the following membership and draft Terms of Reference are prepared for consideration and adoption by the first meeting of the project Steering Committee.

1. MEMBERSHIP OF THE COMMITTEE

1.1 Full members of the PSC shall consist solely of representatives of all participating countries in the project. Each country shall designate two members.

- One member shall represent the government with authorisation to make decisions on project matters;
- One member should be a regionally recognised, national expert with good knowledge and experience of the marine environment and shall provide guidance on the scientific and technical aspects of the project.

- 1.2 The PSC shall elect a Chairperson and a Vice-Chairperson from amongst its full members with responsibility for chairing each formal meeting of the Committee and for acting as Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson of any meetings convened during the subsequent inter-sessional period;
- 1.3 The Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee shall participate as observers in the meetings of the Committee to present the reports, advice and recommendations of the RSTC to the Project Steering Committee.
- 1.4 The PSC may agree, by consensus at the commencement of each meeting to co-opt additional experts as observers or advisors to any meeting or meetings of the Committee or part thereof, as the committee shall deem appropriate.

2. SECRETARIAT OF THE COMMITTEE

- 2.1 UNEP shall designate for the first PSC meeting, one individual each from the EAS/RCU and the UNEP/GEF Co-ordination Office to act as Secretariat to the work of the Committee.
- 2.2 The Project Co-ordinator shall act as Secretary to the meetings of the Committee

3. MEETINGS OF THE COMMITTEE

- 3.1 The Project Co-ordinating Unit (PCU) shall convene regular annual meetings of the Project Steering Committee immediately in advance of COBSEA meetings when the latter are convened at an appropriate time.

3.2 *Ad hoc* meetings may be convened by the Chairperson:

- when a majority of the Committee members make a request for such a meeting to the Project Co-ordinating Unit.
- at the request of the Project Co-ordinating Unit when circumstances demand;

4. TERMS OF REFERENCE

The Project Steering Committee shall operate on the basis of consensus to:

- (i) Provide direction, and strategic guidance to the Project Coordinating Unit and to the national Inter-ministry Committees regarding project implementation and execution of agreed activities over the entire period of the project;
- (ii) Review and approve the annual work programme and budget for project execution;

- (iii) Facilitate co-operation and co-ordination among the participating countries, particularly in transboundary environmental issues and inter-country technical co-operation;
- (iv) Review and evaluate progress in project implementation and execution, and provide guidance to the PCU regarding areas for improvement;
- (v) Assist UNEP and the PCU in raising such additional co-financing as may be required from time to time;
- (vi) Approve annual progress reports for transmission of the Co-ordinating Body on the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA); and
- (vii) Consider and approve such recommendations as shall be presented to the Committee by the Project Co-ordinating Unit and the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee.
- (viii) Agree at their first meeting:
 - a) the membership, meeting arrangements and terms of reference of the committee as prepared in draft in this document;
 - b) such standing orders and manner of conducting business as may be considered necessary by the committee.

5. CONDUCT OF COMMITTEE BUSINESS

The Committee shall operate and take decisions on the basis of consensus, regarding any matter relating to project execution that has regional or transboundary significance.

Where full consensus cannot be achieved in reaching agreement during a full meeting of the Committee, on any matter relating to project execution that has regional or transboundary significance, the Secretariat shall, in consultation with the Chairperson, facilitate negotiations during the subsequent inter-sessional period with a view to seeking resolution, and will report the results of these negotiations to the Committee members.

6. OTHER MATTERS

Notwithstanding the membership and terms of reference contained in this document the Project Steering Committee shall have the power to amend, from time to time, the membership and terms of reference of the Committee.

Terms of Reference for the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee

Background and Context

The overall goals of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

Rationale and Purpose

To facilitate the achievement of the regional goals and objectives, a Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) for the South China Sea Project will be established with overall responsibility for: co-ordinating the work of the regional working groups; for ensuring effective implementation of activities undertaken during project execution; and to provide sound scientific and technical advice to the Project Steering Committee (PSC).

Membership

The Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) of the South China Sea Project shall consist of:

- the Chairpersons of the National Technical Working Groups (NTWG);
- the Chairpersons of the Regional Working Groups for project components;
- selected regional experts; and,
- the Director of the Project Co-ordination Unit (PCU).

The PCU in consultation with the National Technical Focal Points for the project shall nominate no more than six such experts to ensure a balance of expertise and specialisation consistent with the mandate of the Committee.

The membership of the RSTC shall be formally established at the first meeting, at which they shall elect a Chairperson and a Vice-Chair from amongst the members. The Vice-Chair shall act as Chairperson of meetings in the absence of the Chairperson.

The Chairperson and Vice-Chair shall participate as observers in the annual meetings of the Project Steering Committee at which they shall present the reports and recommendations of the RSTC.

Secretariat

The Project Co-ordinating Unit shall act as Secretariat to the RSTC and shall ensure that reports of the meetings are circulated to all members of the Project Steering Committee.

Role and Function

As the over-riding scientific and technical body for the project the RSTC shall provide sound scientific and technical advice to the Project Steering Committee regarding matters requiring decision and shall provide direction, and strategic guidance to the National Technical, and Regional Working Groups for each component of the project.

Meetings of the Committee

The PCU in consultation with the Chairperson shall convene meetings of the RSTC according to an agreed schedule, which will form part of the agreed work plan and timetable for the work of the Committee.

The first meeting of the RSTC will be convened within three months of signature of the operational project document to agree on the detailed activities, workplan and timetable for the first twenty-four months of project execution.

Terms of Reference

The RSTC shall:

- (i) Provide direction, and strategic guidance to the Regional Working Groups for each component of the project;
- (ii) Assume overall responsibility for co-ordinating the timely execution of project activities within the various components of the project;
- (iii) Receive, and review reports, data and information from the National Technical Working Groups (NTWGs) and from the Regional Working Groups and compile the regional syntheses regarding overall needs and priorities to achieve sustainable management;
- (iv) Receive and review reports, data and information from the RWG on ecosystem restoration and rehabilitation and compile regional syntheses on best practises for ecosystem restoration, for adoption by the PSC;
- (v) Receive and review guidelines for legislation and/or enforcement from regional ecosystem working group and provide the revised guidelines to the PSC for adoption;
- (vi) Assume overall responsibility for the development, in close collaboration with the PCU and the NTWGs, of regionally appropriate systems of ecosystem valuation that can be

applied in the context of costing alternative interventions proposed for the implementation of the Strategic Action Programme;

- (vii) Review the criteria, developed by the Regional Working Groups (RWGs), for adoption by the Project Steering Committee, for the determination of the global, regional and transboundary significance of ecosystems within and bordering the South China Sea¹²;
- (vii) Advise the PCU and the NTWGs in each country, on the need for compatibility and linkage between existing meta-databases and those established under the project, and cost effective means of achieving such linkages;
- (viii) Advise the PCU and NTWGs on the need for public awareness and information materials concerning regionally and globally important ecosystems;
- (ix) Consider the advice of the RWGs concerning the choice of priority areas for adoption as demonstration sites and recommend to the Project Steering Committee the choice of areas of regional and transboundary significance for adoption as regional demonstration sites;
- (x) Develop, in close collaboration with the PCU, the NTWGs in each country and the RWGs, for subsequent review and adoption by the Project Steering Committee, the proposed targets and timelines for achieving sustainable management of coastal and marine ecosystems bordering the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand, that will be included in the revised Strategic Action Programme;
- (xi) Review and evaluate, from a scientific and technical perspective, progress in implementation of the various components of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; and
- (xii) Develop annual workplans and provide periodic progress reports to the Project Steering Committee.

¹² In this context the role of the RSTC is critical in ensuring that the criteria developed for each system are compatible and mutually supportive.

Terms of Reference for the Regional Working Group on Mangroves

Background and Context

The overall goals of the Project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

Rationale and Purpose

To facilitate the achievement of the regional goals and objectives, a Regional Working Group for the Mangrove component (RWG-M) shall be established with overall responsibility for: co-ordinating the work of the National Mangrove Committees established in each of the participating countries; for ensuring effective implementation of project activities undertaken in the context of the mangrove component of the project; and to provide a mechanism for exchange of information and experience of mangrove management activities in each country.

Membership

The RWG-M of the South China Sea Project shall consist of the Chairpersons of the National Mangrove Committees together with one member of the Project Co-ordinating Unit (PCU) and selected regional experts. The PCU in consultation with the National Technical Focal Points for the project shall nominate no more than four such experts to ensure a balance of expertise and specialisation consistent with the mandate of the working group.

The membership of the RWG-M shall be formally established at the first meeting of the Working Group, which shall elect a Chairperson and a Vice-Chair from amongst its members. The Vice-Chair shall act as Chairperson of meetings in the absence of the Chairperson.

The Chairperson of the RWG-M will represent the RWG-M on the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) and will attend the meetings of that Committee.

Secretariat

The Project Co-ordinating Unit (PCU) shall act as Secretariat to the RWG-M, and shall ensure that reports of the meetings are circulated to all members of the working group, and are copied to the members of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee.

The National Mangrove Committees shall serve as the principal source of national scientific and technical data and information to the RWG-M.

Role and Function

The RWG-M shall ensure effective co-ordination of the work and co-operation among the National Mangrove Committees in the participating countries, to ensure effective execution of activities in the mangrove component of the project.

Meetings of the Committee

The PCU in consultation with the Chairperson shall convene meetings of the RWG-M according to an agreed schedule, which will form part of the agreed work plan and timetable for the work of the Committee.

The first meeting of the RWG-M will be convened within three months of signature of the operational project document to agree on the detailed activities, workplan and timetable for the first twenty-four months of project execution.

Terms of Reference

The RWG-M shall:

- (i) Provide direction, and strategic guidance to the National Mangrove Committees;
- (ii) Assume overall responsibility for the timely execution of project activities within the mangrove component of the project;
- (iii) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Mangrove Committees, criteria, for adoption by the Project Steering Committee, for the determination of the global, regional and transboundary significance of mangroves bordering the South China Sea;
- (iv) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Mangrove Committees, a regional mangrove meta-database including meta-data on biodiversity and the results of mangrove research pertaining to this project. Other data and information products as may be deemed necessary from time to time should be included;
- (v) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Mangrove Committees, public awareness and information materials concerning the national and regional importance of such ecosystems;
- (vi) Develop in close collaboration with the National Mangrove Committees, systems for economic valuation of mangrove ecosystems with a view to incorporation of such valuations in national economic and development planning;

- (vii) Receive, and review reports, data and information from the National Mangrove Committees and compile the regional syntheses regarding mangrove management needs and priorities. This review should consider planned development reported on by the NCRC;
 - (viii) Recommend, to the RSTC, the choice of priority mangroves of regional and transboundary significance for adoption as regional demonstration sites;
 - (ix) Develop guidelines for national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of mangrove ecosystems, keeping in mind the inadequacies of each national set of legislature provided by the National Mangrove Committees;
 - (x) Develop guidelines regarding best practices for sustainable mangrove management for adoption and application at national level in participating countries;
 - (xi) Develop, review and recommend for adoption by the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee the proposed targets and timelines that may be included in the Strategic Action programme in order to achieve, sustainable management of mangroves bordering the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand;
 - (xii) Prepare a regional review of national experiences in mangrove restoration with a view to developing widely applicable guidelines concerning best practices in mangrove restoration and rehabilitation;
 - (xiii) Review and evaluate, at the regional level, progress in implementation of the mangrove component of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; and
 - (xiv) Develop annual workplans and provide periodic progress reports to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee.
-

Terms of Reference for the Regional Working Group on Coral Reefs

Background and Context

The overall goals of the Project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

Rationale and Purpose

To facilitate the achievement of the regional goals and objectives, a Regional Working Group for the Coral Reef component (RWG-CR) shall be established with overall responsibility for: co-ordinating the work of the National Coral Reef Committees established in each of the participating countries; for ensuring effective implementation of project activities undertaken in the context of the coral reef component of the project; and to provide a mechanism for exchange of information and experience of coral reef management activities in each country.

Membership

The RWG-CR of the South China Sea Project shall consist of the Chairpersons of the National Coral Reef Committees together with one member of the Project Co-ordinating Unit (PCU) and selected regional experts. The PCU in consultation with the National Technical Focal Points for the project shall nominate no more than four such experts to ensure a balance of expertise and specialisation consistent with the mandate of the working group.

The membership of the RWG-CR shall be formally established at the first meeting of the Working Group, which shall elect a Chairperson and a Vice-Chair from amongst its members. The Vice-Chair shall act as Chairperson of meetings in the absence of the Chairperson.

The Chairperson of the RWG-CR will represent the RWG-CR on the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) and will attend the meetings of that Committee.

Secretariat

The Project Co-ordinating Unit shall act as Secretariat to the RWG-CR, and shall ensure that reports of the meetings are circulated to all members of the working group, and are copied to the members of the RSTC.

The National Coral Reef Committees (NCRC) shall serve as the principal source of national scientific and technical data and information to the RWG-CR.

Role and Function

The RWG-CR shall ensure effective co-ordination of the work and co-operation among the National Coral Reef Committees in the participating countries, to ensure effective execution of activities in the coral reef component of the project.

Meetings of the Committee

The PCU in consultation with the Chairperson shall convene meetings of the RWG-CR according to an agreed schedule, which will form part of the agreed work plan and timetable for the work of the Committee.

The first meeting of the RWG-CR will be convened within three months of signature of the operational project document to agree on the detailed activities, workplan and timetable for the first twenty-four months of project execution.

Terms of Reference

The RWG-CR shall:

- (i) Provide direction, and strategic guidance to the National Coral Reef Committees;
- (ii) Assume overall responsibility for the timely execution of project activities within the coral reef component of the project;
- (iii) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Coral Reef Committees, criteria, for adoption by the Project Steering Committee, for the determination of the global, regional and transboundary significance of coral reefs bordering the South China Sea;
- (iv) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Coral Reef Committees, a regional coral reef meta-database including meta-data on biodiversity and the results of coral reef research pertaining to this project. Other data and information products as may be deemed necessary from time to time should be included;
- (v) Develop in close collaboration with the National Coral Reef Committees, public awareness and information materials concerning the national and regional importance of such ecosystems;
- (vi) Develop in close collaboration with the National Coral Reef Committees, systems for economic valuation of coral reef ecosystems with a view to incorporation of such valuations in national economic and development planning;

- (vii) Receive, and review reports, data and information from the National Coral Reef Committees and compile the regional syntheses regarding coral reef management needs and priorities. This review should consider planned development reported on by the NCRC;
 - (viii) Recommend, to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee, the choice of priority coral reefs of regional and transboundary significance for adoption as regional demonstration sites;
 - (ix) Develop guidelines for national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of coral reef ecosystems, keeping in mind the inadequacies of each national set of legislature provided by the National Coral Reef Committees;
 - (x) Develop guidelines regarding best practices for sustainable coral reef management for adoption and application at national level in participating countries;
 - (xi) Develop, review and recommend for adoption by the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee the proposed targets and timelines that may be included in the Strategic Action programme in order to achieve, sustainable management of coral reefs bordering the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand;
 - (xii) Prepare a regional review of national experiences in coral reef restoration with a view to developing widely applicable guidelines concerning best practices in coral reef restoration and rehabilitation;
 - (xiii) Review and evaluate, at the regional level, progress in implementation of the coral reef component of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; and
 - (xiv) Develop annual workplans and provide periodic progress reports to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee.
-

Terms of Reference for the Regional Working Group on Seagrass

Background and Context

The overall goals of the Project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

Rationale and Purpose

To facilitate the achievement of the regional goals and objectives, a Regional Working Group for seagrass component (RWG-SG) shall be established with overall responsibility for: co-ordinating the work of the National Seagrass Committees established in each of the participating countries; for ensuring effective implementation of project activities undertaken in the context of the seagrass component of the project; and to provide a mechanism for exchange of information and experience of seagrass management activities in each country.

Membership

The RWG-SG of the South China Sea Project shall consist of the Chairpersons of the National Seagrass Committees (NSGC) together with one member of the Project Co-ordinating Unit (PCU) and selected regional experts. The PCU in consultation with the National Technical Focal Points for the project shall nominate no more than four such experts to ensure a balance of expertise and specialisation consistent with the mandate of the working group.

The membership of the RWG-SG shall be formally established at the first meeting of the Working Group, which shall elect a Chairperson and a Vice-Chair from amongst its members. The Vice-Chair shall act as Chairperson of meetings in the absence of the Chairperson.

The Chairperson of the RWG-SG will represent the RWG-SG on the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) and will attend the meetings of that Committee.

Secretariat

The Project Co-ordinating Unit shall act as Secretariat to the RWG-SG, and shall ensure that reports of the meetings are circulated to all members of the working group, and are copied to the members of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee.

The National Seagrass Committees shall serve as the principal source of national scientific and technical data and information to the RWG-SG.

Role and Function

The RWG-SG shall ensure effective co-ordination of the work and co-operation among the National Seagrass Committees in the participating countries, to ensure effective execution of activities in the seagrass component of the project.

Meetings of the Committee

The PCU in consultation with the Chairperson shall convene meetings of the RWG-SG according to an agreed schedule, which will form part of the agreed work plan and timetable for the work of the Committee.

The first meeting of the RWG-SG will be convened within three months of signature of the operational project document to agree on the detailed activities, workplan and timetable for the first twenty-four months of project execution.

Terms of Reference

The RWG-SG shall:

- (i) Provide direction, and strategic guidance to the National Seagrass Committees;
- (ii) Assume overall responsibility for the timely execution of project activities within the seagrass component of the project;
- (iii) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Seagrass Committees, criteria, for adoption by the Project Steering Committee, for the determination of the global, regional and transboundary significance of seagrass areas bordering the South China Sea;
- (iv) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Seagrass Committees, a regional seagrass meta-database including meta-data on biodiversity and the results of seagrass research pertaining to this project. Other data and information products as may be deemed necessary from time to time should be included;
- (v) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Seagrass Committees, public awareness and information materials concerning the national and regional importance of such ecosystems;
- (vi) Develop in close collaboration with the National Seagrass Committees, systems for economic valuation of seagrass ecosystems with a view to incorporation of such valuations in national economic and development planning;

- (vii) Receive, and review reports, data and information from the National Seagrass Committees and compile the regional syntheses regarding seagrass management needs and priorities. This review should consider planned development reported on by the NSGC;
 - (viii) Recommend, to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee, the choice of priority seagrass areas of regional and transboundary significance for adoption as regional demonstration sites;
 - (ix) Develop guidelines for national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of seagrass ecosystems, keeping in mind the inadequacies of each national set of legislature provided by the National Seagrass Committees;
 - (x) Develop guidelines regarding best practices for sustainable seagrass management for adoption and application at national level in participating countries;
 - (xi) Develop, review and recommend for adoption by the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee the proposed targets and timelines that may be included in the Strategic Action programme in order to achieve, sustainable management of seagrass systems bordering the South China Sea and the Gulf of Thailand;
 - (xii) Prepare a regional review of national experiences in seagrass restoration with a view to developing widely applicable guidelines concerning best practices in seagrass restoration and rehabilitation;
 - (xiii) Review and evaluate, at the regional level, progress in implementation of the seagrass component of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; and
 - (xiv) Develop annual workplans and provide periodic progress reports to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee.
-

Terms of Reference for the Regional Working Group on Wetlands

Background and Context

The overall goals of the Project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

Rationale and Purpose

To facilitate the achievement of the regional goals and objectives, a Regional Working Group for the Wetland component (RWG-W) shall be established with overall responsibility for: co-ordinating the work of the National Wetlands Committees established in each of the participating countries; for ensuring effective implementation of project activities undertaken in the context of the wetlands component of the project; and to provide a mechanism for exchange of information and experience of wetlands management activities in each country.

Membership

The RWG-W of the South China Sea Project shall consist of the Chairpersons of the National Wetlands Committees (NWC) together with one member of the Project Co-ordinating Unit (PCU) and selected regional experts. The PCU in consultation with the National Technical Focal Points for the project shall nominate no more than four such experts to ensure a balance of expertise and specialisation consistent with the mandate of the working group.

The membership of the RWG-W shall be formally established at the first meeting of the Working Group, which shall elect a Chairperson and a Vice-Chair from amongst its members. The Vice-Chair shall act as Chairperson of meetings in the absence of the Chairperson.

The Chairperson of the RWG-W will represent the RWG-W on the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) and will attend the meetings of that Committee.

Secretariat

The Project Co-ordinating Unit shall act as Secretariat to the RWG-W, and shall ensure that reports of the meetings are circulated to all members of the working group, and are copied to the members of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee. The National Wetlands Committees shall serve as the principal source of national scientific and technical data and information to the RWG-W.

Role and Function

The RWG-W shall ensure effective co-ordination of the work and co-operation among the National Wetlands Committees in the participating countries, to ensure effective execution of activities in the wetlands component of the project.

Meetings of the Committee

The PCU in consultation with the Chairperson shall convene meetings of the RWG-W according to an agreed schedule, which will form part of the agreed work plan and timetable for the work of the Committee.

The first meeting of the RWG-W will be convened within three months of signature of the operational project document to agree on the detailed activities, workplan and timetable for the first twenty-four months of project execution.

Terms of Reference

The RWG-W shall:

- (i) Provide direction, and strategic guidance to the National Wetlands Committees;
- (ii) Assume overall responsibility for the timely execution of project activities within the wetlands component of the project;
- (iii) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Wetlands Committees, criteria, for adoption by the Project Steering Committee, for the determination of the global, regional and transboundary significance of wetlands bordering the South China Sea;
- (iv) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Wetlands Committees, a regional wetlands meta-database including meta-data on biodiversity and the results of wetlands research pertaining to this project. Other data and information products as may be deemed necessary from time to time should be included;
- (v) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Wetlands Committees, public awareness and information materials concerning the national and regional importance of such ecosystems;
- (vi) Develop in close collaboration with the National Wetlands Committees, systems for economic valuation of wetlands with a view to incorporation of such valuations in national economic and development planning;
- (vii) Receive, and review reports, data and information from the National Wetlands Committees and compile the regional syntheses regarding wetlands management needs and priorities. This review should consider planned development reported on by the NWC;

- (viii) Recommend, to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee, the choice of priority wetlands of regional and transboundary significance for adoption as regional demonstration sites;
 - (ix) Develop guidelines for national legislation pertaining to the management, use and conservation of wetlands ecosystems, keeping in mind the inadequacies of each national set of legislature provided by the National Wetlands Committees;
 - (x) Develop guidelines regarding best practices for sustainable wetlands management for adoption and application at national level in participating countries;
 - (xi) Develop, review and recommend for adoption by the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee the proposed targets and timelines that may be included in the Strategic Action programme in order to achieve, sustainable management of wetlands bordering the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand;
 - (xii) Prepare a regional review of national experiences in wetlands restoration with a view to developing widely applicable guidelines concerning best practices in wetlands restoration and rehabilitation;
 - (xiii) Review and evaluate, at the regional level, progress in implementation of the wetlands component of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; and
 - (xiv) Develop annual workplans and provide periodic progress reports to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee.
-

Terms of Reference for the Regional Working Group on Fisheries

Background and Context

The overall goals of the Project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea¹³, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

Rationale and Purpose

To facilitate the achievement of the regional goals and objectives, a Regional Working Group for the Fishery component (RWG-F) shall be established with overall responsibility co-ordinating the work of the National Fisheries Committees (NFC) established in the participating countries; for ensuring effective implementation of project activities undertaken in the context of the fisheries component of the project; and to provide a mechanism for exchange of information and experience of fisheries management activities in each country.

Membership

The RWG-F of the South China Sea Project shall consist of the Chairpersons of the National Fisheries Committees together with one member of the Project Co-ordinating Unit (PCU) and selected regional experts. The PCU in consultation with the National Technical Focal Points for the project shall nominate no more than four such experts to ensure a balance of expertise and specialisation consistent with the mandate of the working group.

The membership of the RWG-F shall be formally established at the first meeting of the Working Group, which shall elect a Chairperson and a Vice-Chair from amongst its members. The Vice-Chair shall act as Chairperson of meetings in the absence of the Chairperson.

The Chairperson of the RWG-F will represent the RWG-F on the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) and will attend the meetings of that Committee.

Secretariat

The Project Co-ordinating Unit shall act as Secretariat to the RWG-F, and shall ensure that reports of the meetings are circulated to all members of the working group, and are copied to the members of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee.

¹³ This component focuses on transboundary fisheries issues in the Gulf of Thailand but does not exclude national level demonstration activities by the Philippines or Indonesia

The National Fisheries Committees shall serve as the principal source of national scientific and technical data and information to the RWG-F.

Role and Function

The RWG-F shall ensure effective co-ordination of the work and co-operation among the National Fisheries Committees in the participating countries, to ensure effective execution of activities in the fisheries component of the project.

Meetings of the Committee

The PCU in consultation with the Chairperson shall convene meetings of the RWG-F according to an agreed schedule, which will form part of the agreed work plan and timetable for the work of the Committee.

The first meeting of the RWG-F will be convened within three months of signature of the operational project document to agree on the detailed activities, workplan and timetable for the first twenty-four months of project execution.

Terms of Reference

The RWG-F shall:

- (i) Provide direction, and strategic guidance to the National Fisheries Committees;
- (ii) Assume overall responsibility for the timely execution of project activities within the fisheries component of the project;
- (iii) Develop in close collaboration with the National Fisheries Committees, criteria, for adoption by the Project Steering Committee, for the determination of the global, regional and transboundary significance of fishing grounds bordering the Gulf of Thailand and territorial water of the participating countries;
- (iv) Develop in close collaboration with the National Fisheries Committees, a regional fisheries meta-database including meta-data on spawning, breeding and nursery areas, transboundary stocks, effort and catch and the results of fisheries research pertaining to this project. Other data and information products as may be deemed necessary from time to time should be included;
- (v) Develop in close collaboration with the National Fisheries Committees, public awareness and information materials concerning the national and regional importance of fisheries;
- (vi) Receive and review reports, data and information from the National Fisheries Committees and compile the regional syntheses regarding fisheries management needs and priorities. This review should consider information from community level on fish

stock conservation and sustainable fishery practices among small and artisanal fishers, reported on by the NFC;

- (vii) Recommend to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee, the choice of priority spawning and nursery areas of regional and transboundary significance for adoption as *refugia* to maintain important transboundary fish stocks in the Gulf of Thailand;
 - (viii) Recommend to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee, the choice of priority areas of regional and transboundary significance for adoption as regional demonstration sites of good management which can be tested to determine if they are leading to sustainable exploitation of fisheries, in the Gulf of Thailand;
 - (ix) Promote the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries for sustainable fisheries management for adoption and application at national level in participating countries;
 - (x) Develop review and recommend for adoption by the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee the proposed targets and timelines that may be included in the Strategic Action programme in order to achieve, sustainable management of fisheries bordering the Gulf of Thailand;
 - (xi) Review and evaluate, at the regional level, progress in implementation of the fisheries component of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; and
 - (xii) Develop annual workplans and provide periodic progress reports to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee.
-

Terms of Reference for the Regional Working Group on Land-based Pollution

Background and Context

The overall goals of the Project entitled “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” (hereafter called the South China Sea Project) are: to create an environment at the regional level, in which collaboration and partnership in addressing environmental problems of the South China Sea, between all stakeholders, and at all levels is fostered and encouraged; and to enhance the capacity of the participating governments to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning.

The medium term objective of the project is to elaborate and agree, at an intergovernmental level, the Strategic Action Programme encompassing specific targeted and costed actions for the longer-term, to address the priority issues and concerns.

Rationale and Purpose

A major source of degradation of marine habitats is land-based pollution. The project calls for the establishment of a Regional Working Group for the Land-based Pollution component (RWG-L-bP), with overall responsibility for: co-ordinating the work of the National Land-based Pollution Committees established in each of the participating countries; for ensuring effective implementation of project activities undertaken in the context of the land-based pollution component of the project; and to provide a mechanism for exchange of information and experience of land-based pollution management activities in each country.

Membership

The RWG-L-bP of the South China Sea Project shall consist of the Chairpersons of the National Land-based Pollution Committees together with one member of the Project Co-ordinating Unit (PCU) and selected regional experts. The PCU in consultation with the National Technical Focal Points for the project shall nominate no more than four such experts to ensure a balance of expertise and specialisation consistent with the mandate of the working group.

The membership of the RWG-L-bP shall be formally established at the first meeting of the Working Group, which shall elect a Chairperson and a Vice-Chair from amongst its members. The Vice-Chair shall act as Chairperson of meetings in the absence of the Chairperson.

The Chairperson of the RWG-L-bP will represent the RWG-L-bP on the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee (RSTC) and will attend the meetings of that Committee.

Secretariat

The Project Co-ordinating Unit shall act as Secretariat to the RWG-L-bP, and shall ensure that reports of the meetings are circulated to all members of the working group, and are copied to the members of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee.

The National Land-based Pollution Committees shall serve as the principal source of national scientific and technical data and information to the RWG-L-bP.

Role and Function

The RWG-L-bP shall ensure effective co-ordination of the work and co-operation among the National Land-Based Pollution Committees (NL-bPC) in the participating countries, to ensure effective execution of activities in the land-based pollution component of the project.

Meetings of the Committee

The PCU, in consultation with the Chairperson, shall convene meetings of the RWG-L-bP according to an agreed schedule, which will form part of the agreed work plan and timetable for the work of the Committee.

The first meeting of the RWG-L-bP will be convened within three months of signature of the operational project document to agree on the detailed activities, workplan and timetable for the first twenty-four months of project execution.

Terms of Reference

The RWG-L-bP shall:

- (i) Provide direction, and strategic guidance to the National Land-based Pollution Committees;
- (ii) Assume overall responsibility for the timely execution of project activities within the land-based pollution component of the project;
- (iii) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Land-based Pollution Committees, criteria, for adoption by the Project Steering Committee, for the determination of the global, regional and transboundary significance of land-based pollution entering or dumped into the South China Sea;
- (iv) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Land-based Pollution Committees, a regional land-based pollution meta-database including meta-data on water quality standards and controls, water quality monitoring results and the results of land-based pollution research pertaining to this project. Other meta-data and information products as may be deemed necessary from time to time should be included;
- (v) Develop, in close collaboration with the National Land-based Pollution Committees, public awareness and information materials concerning the national and regional importance significance of land-based pollution;
- (vi) Receive, and review reports, data and information from the National Land-based Pollution Committees and compile regional syntheses regarding land-based pollution

management needs and priorities. This review should consider planned development reported on by the NL-bPC;

- (vii) Recommend, with assistance from a review of criteria presented by the NL-bPC, to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee, the choice of priority land-based pollution “hot spots” of regional and transboundary significance for adoption as regional pilot sites;
 - (viii) Develop guidelines for national legislation pertaining to the management of land-based pollution, keeping in mind the inadequacies of each national set of legislature provided by the National Land-based Pollution Committees.
 - (ix) Develop guidelines regarding best practices for managing land-based pollution, for adoption and application at national level in participating countries;
 - (x) Develop, review and recommend for adoption by the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee the proposed targets and timelines that may be included in the Strategic Action Programme in order to achieve, sustainable management of land-based pollution bordering the South China Sea;
 - (xi) Review and evaluate, at the regional level, progress in implementation of the land-based pollution component of the project, and provide guidance for improvement when necessary; and
 - (xii) Develop annual workplans and provide periodic progress reports to the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee.
-

ANNEX K

FUNCTIONS, RESPONSIBILITIES, AND QUALIFICATIONS FOR, THE STAFF OF THE PROJECT CO-ORDINATING UNIT¹

The following job descriptions and responsibilities encompass the proposed staff members of the project Co-ordinating Unit which will be co-located with the secretariat for the East Asian Seas Regional Action Plan in Bangkok, Thailand. Co-location will ensure complementarity and synergy between the work of the project and that of the East Asian Seas Action Plan whilst financial and administrative services will be provided to the project through ESCAP.

¹ Job descriptions, classifications and advertisements have been prepared and approved by the United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON)

PROJECT DIRECTOR

Functions

The overall responsibility of the incumbent is successful management of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled: “*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” in accordance with the GEF approved project document. More specifically this will entail the following duties and responsibilities.

1. Fiscal Planning & Financial Management Responsibilities:

- (a) Financial management and planning of the 32 million US\$ budget.
- (b) Financial oversight of budget allocations, expenditures and preparation of regular financial reports to UNEP and the GEF.
- (c) Preparation of annual expenditure reports and financial plans for consideration by the ministerial, Project Steering Committee.
- (d) Oversight of financial risk assessment for potential private sector involvement in investment opportunities.
- (e) Negotiation and finalisation of:
 - contracts, MOU's and other agreements with national executing agencies in the seven countries (initially 42 such MOUs are envisaged).
 - consultancy contracts and oversight of their execution;
 - agreements with potential donors regarding additional co-financing resources.
- (f) Regular reporting to all co-financing agencies in accordance with the organisations requirements.

2. Planning, organisation, and management of substantive project activities including the following:

- (a) Planning of all national activities in the 7 participating countries, in a co-ordinated and cohesive manner in accordance with the workplan and timetable for the project and periodic guidance provided by the Ministerial level Project Steering Committee.
- (b) Development and oversight of detailed annual workplans and budgets for approval by the Project Steering Committee.
- (c) Providing oversight and guidance to the execution of the national level activities through supervisory and monitoring missions.
- (d) Managing directly the regional components and activities of the project.
- (e) Provision of :
 - technical advice and support, directly (within the individuals sphere of competence) and indirectly (through other staff of the unit and consultants) to national level executing agencies.
 - oversight and guidance to the preparation of technical training materials;
- (f) Oversight and monitoring of progress in all components and activities of the project to ensure its effective implementation.
- (g) Organisation and convening of 4-8 regional/sub-regional workshops in the participating countries.

- (h) Monitoring of overall project implementation, oversight of the mid-term review and facilitation of the terminal independent evaluation.

3. Regional Co-operation and collaboration including:

- (a) Acting as:
 - Secretary to the Ministerial level Steering Committee of the project, including convening of meetings preparation and distribution of documents including meeting reports;
 - Co-Chair of the Regional Scientific and Technical Committee including convening of meetings, preparation and distribution of documents, including meeting reports.
- (b) Liaising on a regular basis with Ministers and designated senior Officials regarding project execution and progress.
- (c) Developing and supporting the network of participating individuals and institutions involved in project activities at all levels.
- (d) Initiating collaborative arrangements with relevant projects in the region as agreed by the Project Steering Committee.
- (e) Oversight of the:
 - development and implementation of a communications strategy including web site, newsletter and issuance of regular press releases;
 - publication and distribution of all substantive and technical reports resulting from project activities.
- (f) Organisation and supervision of peer reviews of project outputs.
- (g) Participation in appropriate activities of the East Asian Seas Action Plan as shall be agreed from time to time with the Co-ordinator EAS/RCU.

4. Day-to-day Management of the Project Co-ordination Unit including:

- (a) Liaison with the Co-ordinator of the EAS/RCU to ensure synergy & complementarity between project activities and those of the EAS/RCU.
- (b) Supervision and guidance of professional and general service staff appointed to the Co-ordinating Unit including compliance with PAS requirements.
- (c) On job training of junior staff as required.

Qualifications:

Advanced university degree in ecology with emphasis on population, community, habitat or ecosystem level analysis and demonstrated experience in tropical coastal ecosystems. PhD desirable. A minimum of twenty years working experience of which, at least 8 years of international level experience are required. Demonstrated competence in the management of large multi-country, multi-disciplinary projects including budget planning, financial management, monitoring and evaluation. Demonstrated experience in: regional and intergovernmental negotiations; managing activities in the Southeast Asian Region. Demonstrated capacity for networking and production of public awareness information materials. Diplomatic and negotiating skills are essential. Awareness of and sensitivity to the geopolitical, cultural, social and economic setting of Southeast Asia; and, knowledge of the United Nations system, the Global Environment Facility and international environmental

agreements. Fluency in written and spoken English is required; working knowledge of other United Nations languages an asset.

SENIOR EXPERT MARINE POLLUTION²

Functions

Under the general supervision of the Project Director, South China Sea and Co-ordinator, East Asian Seas (EAS) Action Plan, the overall duties and responsibilities of the incumbent will be divided between the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*” and the Action Plan for the EAS. In the former context the incumbent will assist the project Director in overall planning and management of project activities with particular emphasis on financial planning and management. In the context of the East Asian Seas the incumbent will assist the Co-ordinator of EAS/RCU in management and implementation of project activities approved by the Co-ordinating Body on the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA). In particular the incumbent will assume the following duties and responsibilities in the framework of the South China Sea Project:

1. Finance & Management

- (a) Assist the Project Director in:
 - overall financial management and planning of the project implementation and in the provision of oversight of budget allocations and expenditures including the preparation of draft financial reports for UNEP and the GEF;
 - finalisation of annual financial statements and reports for consideration by the ministerial level Project Steering Committee.
- (b) Negotiation and finalisation of contracts and (MOUs) let within the context of the pollution component and of agreements with potential donors regarding additional co-financing.
- (c) Preparation of draft reports to all co-financing agencies in accordance with those organisations requirements;

2. Planning, organisation and management of substantive project activities

- (a) Assume full responsibility for the design and execution of activities within the pollution component of the project including the preparation and convening of the planned regional expert and inter-governmental meetings.
- (b) Provide oversight, guidance and technical assistance to national activities conducted within the framework of the pollution component of the project.
- (c) Assist in the preparation of annual workplans and timetables for the full project.
- (d) Assist & advise the Project Director on the formulation and presentation of draft regional and sub-regional agreements developed within the context of the project.

² This post is half-time, shared and co-funded with the East Asian Seas Programme to ensure synergy and complementarity between the two sets of activities.

3. Regional Co-operation & Collaboration

- (a) Assist in the preparations for, and conduct of, the annual Inter-Ministerial Project Steering Committee and Regional Scientific and Technical Committee meetings.
- (b) Act as Chairman and rapporteur as appropriate for regional expert meetings convened within the pollution component of the project.
- (c) Liaising on a regular basis with national designated focal points and programme officers in the Specialised Executing Agencies in each country.
- (d) Organisation and conduct as appropriate of peer reviews of project outputs.

4. Day-to-day management of the project co-ordination unit

- (a) Supervise the work of the junior programme officer in the area of fund management and financial planning.
- (b) Provide:
 - on the job training to junior staff as required;
 - management and substantive inputs to the development of the publicity and information materials generated through project activities;
 - advice and guidance to the development of the project web-site.

EXPERT COMMUNITY-BASED MANAGEMENT

Functions

Under the supervision of the Project Director, South China Sea, the incumbent, is to ensure successful participation of NGO's, community based organisations and local government bodies in the execution of activities under the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and the Gulf of Thailand*" in accordance with the GEF approved project document. More specifically this will entail the following duties and responsibilities:

1. Fiscal Planning and Financial Management Responsibilities:

- (a) Financial management and planning of the community based management activities (c.5 million US\$) in the Habitat, Pollution and Fisheries components of the project.
- (b) Day-to-day management oversight of budget allocations, expenditures and reports for project activities and components under assigned responsibility.
- (c) Preparation of :
 - draft financial plans, disbursement schedules and reports for the Project Director & the Project Steering Committee;
 - regular reports for approval by the Project Director to all co-sponsoring agencies in accordance with the requirements of these organisations.
- (d) Negotiation and finalisation for approval by the Project Director of:
 - contracts, MOUs and other agreements with the executing agencies, including NGOs and community based organisations in the seven participating countries;
 - consultancy contracts and oversight of their execution;

- agreements with potential co-sponsors regarding support to community based activities.
- (e) Preparation of regular reports for approval by the Project Director to all co-sponsoring agencies in accordance with the requirements of these organisations.

2. Planning, organisation and management of substantive project activities including the following:

- (a) Responsible for :
 - developing draft criteria relating to involvement of participating organisations, including NGOs and Community Based Management Organisations (CBMO's) in selection of demonstration sites under components 1, 2 and 3 of the project;
 - assisting the National Technical Focal Points and Specialised Executing Agencies in each of the seven countries in the organisation of national meetings and workshops to enhance public participation in project activities;
- (b) Assist the National Technical Focal Points and Specialised Executing Agencies in each of the seven countries in the identification and plans for introduction of, alternative livelihoods in project demonstration sites;
- (c) Provide technical assistance to the National Focal Points for all project components, and oversee, the preparation of public awareness and training materials for community based organisations and groups.
- (d) Oversight of the production of national language materials for use in components 2 & 3.
- (e) Provision of oversight, guidance and inputs to the preparation of regional training materials.
- (f) Monitoring of project activities and progress as assigned by the Project Director.
- (g) Overall responsibility for management and execution of two of the mangrove, coral reef and wetlands sub-components according to the field of expertise.

3. Regional Co-operation & collaboration, including:

- (a) Develop, organise and manage a network of participating organisations, including NGO's and community-based organizations in the 7 participating countries in support of project activities.
- (b) Organise, participate in and act as Secretariat for 4 regional/sub-regional expert meetings and workshops per year as directed by the Project Director.
- (c) Preparation of background documents for expert and inter-governmental meetings and drafting of meeting reports for approval and publication.
- (d) Development and production of a half yearly newsletter for NGOs and community based organisations in the region.
- (e) Liaising on a regular basis with government designated senior officials regarding execution of components and activities including NGO's and Community Based Organizations.

4. Day-to-day Management

- (a) Overall responsibility for the application of information technology in the context of project activities including GIS and other technical databases and web-page maintenance.

- (b) Responsible for management oversight of appropriate network databases.
- (c) Participation with the staff of EAS/RCU in appropriate activities of the EAS/RCU Action Plan as directed by the Project Director and the Co-ordinator of EAS/RCU.
- (d) Liaison with the staff of the Project Coordination Unit to ensure synergy and complementarity between project activities, in each component of the project.

Qualifications:

First degree university degree in life sciences; and advanced university degree in ecology/environmental or resource management with particular emphasis on tropical marine ecosystems and community based management. Minimum of ten years professional working experience. Demonstrated experience in the application of information technology in project management and information dissemination including preparation and management of webpages. Experience in working with various stakeholder groups including but not limited to NGO's and community based management groups. Fluency in written and spoken English is required, knowledge of one or more regional languages desirable.

EXPERT – FISHERIES

Functions

Under the supervision of the Project Director, South China Sea, the overall responsibility of the incumbent is to ensure successful execution of activities under the fisheries component of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled “*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and the Gulf of Thailand*” in accordance with the GEF approved project document. More specifically this will entail the following duties and responsibilities.

1. Fiscal Planning and Financial Management Responsibilities:

- (a) Financial management and planning of the activities described in the Fisheries component of the project document (c. 3.2 million US\$).
- (b) Preparation of:
 - draft financial plans, substantive workplans and reports for the Project Director for incorporation into the project annual workplans and budget for approval by the Ministerial level Project Steering Committee;
 - regular reports for approval by the Project Director to all co-sponsoring agencies in accordance with the requirements of those organisations.
- (c) Day-to-day management oversight of budget allocations, expenditures and reports regarding the fisheries component of the project in consultation with the JPO – Fund.
- (d) Negotiation and finalisation for approval by the:
 - Project Director or Senior Programme Officer of contracts, MOUs and other agreements required in the context of the fisheries component of the project;
 - Project Director of consultancy contracts in the fisheries component of the project and oversight of their execution;

- Project Director, of agreements with potential co-sponsors regarding support to activities in the fisheries component of the project;

2. Planning, organisation and management of substantive project activities including the following:

- (a) Responsible for:
 - developing draft criteria relating the selection of demonstration sites and areas for designation as refugia under component 2 of the project;
 - assisting the National Technical Focal Points and Specialised Executing Agencies in each of the participating countries in the organisation of national meetings and workshops to ensure adoption of the recommended sub-regional plans and wide dissemination of materials relating to sustainable fisheries practices;
 - providing guidance and substantive inputs to the economic valuation activities encompassing environmental services and resources in all components of the project.
- (b) In consultation with the Programme Officer Community-based management:
 - assist the National Focal Points and Specialised Executing Agencies in each of the participating countries in the identification of, and plans for introduction of, alternative livelihoods in project demonstration sites within the fisheries component of the project;
 - provide technical assistance to the National Focal Points for Component 2 (Fisheries), and oversee, the preparation of public awareness and training materials for civil society and private sector groups;
- (c) Oversight of the conduct of economic valuations for the fisheries component of the project.
- (d) Provision of guidance and substantive inputs to the preparation of regional training materials;
- (e) Monitoring of project activities and progress as assigned by the Project Director; and, such other duties as may be assigned by the Project Director from time to time.

3. Regional Co-operation & collaboration, including:

- (a) Organising , participating in and acting as Secretariat for 4 regional/sub-regional expert meetings and workshops per year as directed by the Project Director.
- (b) Preparation of background documents for expert and inter-governmental meetings and drafting of meeting reports for approval and publication.
- (c) Facilitating the development of a network of regional specialists in environmental economics and resource valuation techniques.
- (d) Liasing on a regular basis with government designated senior officials for the fisheries component, and other relevant projects as approved by the Project Steering Committee, regarding execution of project activities.

4. Day-to-day Management

- (a) Responsible for maintenance of appropriate network and technical databases relating to the fisheries component of the project.
- (b) Participation with the staff of EAS/RCU in appropriate activities of the EAS/RCU Action Plan as directed by the Project Director and the Co-ordinator of EAS/RCU.

- (c) Liaison with the other staff of the Project Co-ordination Unit and with the EAS/RCU to ensure synergy and complementarity between project activities, and activities conducted under the EAS Action Plan.

Qualifications:

First university degree in life sciences, marine biology and/or fisheries biology and an advanced degree in fisheries or marine resource management and fisheries economics. Six years, professional working experience. Experience in the management of shared fish stocks and environmental economics. Experience in working with various stakeholder groups including but not limited to NGO's and the private sector fisheries interests. Fluency in written and spoken English is required, knowledge of one or more regional languages desirable.

JUNIOR PROGRAMME OFFICER

Functions:

The overall responsibility of the Junior Programme Officer is to ensure successful management of budgetary and financial records; to take responsibility for office administrative matters and administrative arrangements for regional level meetings planned and organised within the framework of the UNEP/GEF Project entitled "*Reversing environmental degradation trends in the South China Sea and the Gulf of Thailand*" in accordance with the GEF approved project document. More specifically this will entail the following duties and responsibilities.

1. Fiscal Planning and Financial Management Responsibilities:

- (a) Assisting in preparing project documents and draft revisions and ensuring proposals are in accordance with GEF and UNEP financial requirements and within resources allocated to the project and its GEF approved budget
- (b) Ensuring that project document revisions and other financial instruments are formulated and prepared within the limits set by the UN Financial rules and regulations;
- (c) Certifying availability of funds against financial allocations and preparing requests to the Financial Services Section of ESCAP to disburse funds to the executing agencies in line with project requirements;
- (d) Preparing in consultation with the Financial Services Section of ESCAP, expenditure reports and reconciliation statements of the project accounts;
- (e) Maintaining project records of income and expenditure from all sources (GEF & Co-financing) and ensuring their congruence with official ESCAP records;
- (f) Operating the IMIS accounting systems in close liaison with the Financial Services Section and other relevant sections of ESCAP;
- (g) Preparing draft reports on income and expenditure against agreed project allocations for presentation to the Project Steering Committee;
- (h) Preparing draft annual budgets for consideration and approval by the Project Steering Committee;

- (i) Assisting the Project Director and project team in oversight and co-ordination of financial management of the project.
- (j) Checking prior to approval by the Project Director or Senior Programme Officer of contracts, MOUs and other agreements with external institutions or individuals to ensure their consistency with UN financial rules and regulations.
- (k) Assisting the Project Director, in drafting agreements with potential co-sponsors regarding financial support to activities in the project;
- (l) Preparing draft reports for approval by the Project Director to all co-sponsoring agencies in accordance with those organisations requirements;
- (m) Monitoring project implementation in particular financial transactions;
- (n) Finalising all financial requirements to ensure timely closure of obligations and projects.

2. Regional Co-operation & collaboration, including:

- (a) Regular contacts with financially responsible officers in the Specialised Executing Agencies regarding expenditure reports, quarterly operational reports, cash advance requests, and audit reports as required under the project document and subsidiary financial agreements.
- (b) Participation as a member of the Secretariat in up to 12 regional meetings per year;
- (c) Timely dispatch of background documents for expert and intergovernmental meetings convened within the framework of the project;
- (d) Liaising on a regular basis with meeting participants to arrange travel, meeting venues, and hotel accommodation.

3. Day-to-day Office Management:

- (a) Responsible for maintenance of all hard and electronic files relating to financial matters and expenditures;
- (b) Oversight of maintenance of hard copy files within the office;
- (c) Oversight of finalisation and publication of all substantive and technical reports produced as outputs of the UNEP/GEF Project;
- (d) Liaison with the other staff of the Project Co-ordination Unit to ensure proper maintenance of all records;
- (e) Obtaining quotations and preparing requisitions for procurement of office equipment and supplies and follow-up on purchasing and delivery.

ANNEX L

BUDGET IN UNEP FORMAT, AS APPROVED BY THE FIRST MEETING OF THE PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE, OCTOBER 22-23RD 2001, BANGKOK, THAILAND.

The attached tables present a summary (Table 1) of the proposed GEF budget allocations, and a more detailed breakdown by object of expenditure (Table 2) for the five years of the project.

The proposed allocations for years 2002-2003 are more closely defined than those proposed for later years. This reflects the fact that there is a need to retain some flexibility in financial planning for the later years to take into account operational issues, and contingencies which will depend upon the final selection of demonstration sites by the Project Steering Committee. The colour coding in these tables indicates those funds, which will be transferred directly to the national level executing agencies (blue) and those, which will cover the costs of regional activities (green). Within the latter category are the travel and subsistence costs of national representatives and experts associated with their participation in the regional committee and working group meetings that will determine the criteria for selection, and ultimately recommend the choice of demonstration sites during the third year of project execution. The development of, and agreement by, all participating governments on the criteria for determining priority on a regional, as opposed to a national basis, forms a key element of the preparatory phase.

At its first meeting the Project Steering Committee¹ approved the budget (Item 9.2.4 in: UNEP(GEF)/SCS/PSC.1/3) as contained in this Annex together with the levels of government in-kind co-financing presented in Annex N of this document (Item 9.3.2 in: UNEP(GEF)/SCS/PSC.1/3). All government co-financing for the first two years is envisaged as being “in-kind” and not in cash. During the execution of the demonstration activities, cash co-financing from the governments and bilateral sources is expected to be considerable.

Actions to be taken at the demonstration sites will depend upon individual problems to be addressed, the social and economic context, the extent of existing and future government support, the nature of the specific causes of environmental degradation, and the environmental benefits to be achieved. It is anticipated that such sites will involve extensive government and other cash co-financing in their day-to-day operations. The extent of the co-financing and the benefits at national and regional levels cannot be determined until such time as the sites themselves have been chosen. The extent of government willingness to co-finance directly, or to leverage bilateral aid, or to accept development bank loans will be a consideration in the final selection.

¹ UNEP, 2001. First meeting of the Project Steering Committee for the UNEP/GEF Project “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”. Report of the Meeting UNEP(GEF)/SCS/PSC.1/3

Table 1

SUMMARY PROJECT BUDGET (GEF)

		GEF	2002		2003		2004		2005		2006		TOTAL
			1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	
1000	PROJECT PERSONNEL COMPONENT												
	1100 Project Personnel w/m (Show title/grade)	2,232	245	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	131	2,232
	1200 Consultants w/m (Give description of activity/service)	368	82	70	61	35	26	21	33	14	26	0	368
	1300 Administrative support w/m (Show title/grade)	612	66	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	34	612
	1400 Volunteers w/m	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	1600 Travel on official business												
	1601 Staff Travel (regional)	430	48	38	48	43	43	50	45	45	39	31	430
	1603 Staff Travel (in-country)	30				15	15						30
	1999 Component Total	3,672	441	404	405	389	380	367	374	355	361	196	3,672
2000	SUB-CONTRACT COMPONENT												
	2100 Sub-contracts (MoU's/LA's for UN cooperating agencies)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2200 Sub-contracts (MoU's/LA's for non-profit supporting organizations)	8,941	1,067	1,046	1,298	1,520	738	928	728	868	590	158	8,941
	2300 Sub-contracts (commercial purposes)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2999 Component Total	8,941	1,067	1,046	1,298	1,520	738	928	728	868	590	158	8,941
3000	TRAINING COMPONENT												
	3100 Fellowships (total stipend/fees, travel, costs, etc)	330	0	15	0	15	30	75	60	75	60	0	330
	3200 Group training (study tours, field trips, workshops, seminars, etc) (give title)	1,080	0	30	90	80	200	180	210	160	130	0	1,080
	3300 Meetings/conferences (give title)	1,648	128	164	198	328	86	148	126	156	242	72	1,648
	3999 Component Total	3,058	128	209	288	423	316	403	396	391	432	72	3,058
4000	EQUIPMENT & PREMISES COMPONENT												
	4100 Expendable equipment (items under \$1,500 each, for example)	55	18	3	5	6	5	3	7	3	5	0	55
	4200 Non-expendable equipment (computers, office equip, etc)	100	38	5	10	10	5	17	0	15	0	0	100
	4300 Premises (office rent, maintenance, of premises, etc)	105	30	5	20	0	20	0	15	0	15	0	105
	4999 Component Total	260	86	13	35	16	30	20	22	18	20	0	260
5000	MISCELLANEOUS COMPONENT												
	5100 Operation and maintenance of equip.	45	6	7	4	7	2	6	5	6	2	0	45
	5200 Reporting costs (publications, maps, newsletters, printing, etc)	198	20	15	20	15	25	23	25	25	30	0	198
	5300 Sundry (communications, postage, freight, clearance charges, etc)	99	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	0	99
	5400 Hospitality and entertainment	45	3	6	5	5	4	6	5	5	3	3	45
	5500 Evaluation (consultants fees/travel/DSA, admin support, etc. internal projects)	96	0	0	0	48	0	0	0	48	0	0	96
	5999 Component Total	483	40	39	40	86	42	46	46	95	46	3	483
	Country Direct	8,971	1,067	1,046	1,298	1,535	753	928	728	868	590	158	8,971
	Country Indirect	3,058	128	209	288	423	316	403	396	391	432	72	3,058
	Regional Co-ordination	4,385	567	456	480	476	437	433	442	468	427	199	4,385
	9999 Total	16,414	1,762	1,711	2,066	2,434	1,506	1,764	1,566	1,727	1,449	429	16,414
	Balance	0											0

Table 2

Table 2		DETAILED PROJECT BUDGET (GEF)												
		GEF	2002		2003		2004		2005		2006		TOTAL	
			1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd		
1000	PROJECT PERSONNEL COMPONENT													
1100	Project Personnel w/m (Show title/grade)													
1101	Project Director (D15/L4)*	761	88	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	49	761	
1102	1st Senior Project Officer (P6)*	399	40	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	23	399	
1103	Project Officer (P4/L4)*	606	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	32	606	
1104	Project Officer (P3/L3)	604	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	27	27	604	
1109	Total	2,232	245	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	131	2,232	
1200	Consultants w/m (Give description of activity/services)													
1201	Drafting and finalisation of metadata fields & evaluation guidelines, mangroves	7	7										7	
1202	Develop criteria and elements of a national action plans to maintain regionally important mangroves areas	21	7	7	7								21	
1203	Develop regional criteria and SAP elements for mangroves	21		7	7	7							21	
1204	Develop regional framework for metadata and linkages for national data systems	14	7	7									14	
1205	Draft the criteria, guidelines for national management plans and for economic evaluation (coral)	21	7	7	7								21	
1206	Development of regional priority actions for inclusion in the SAP (coral)	21		7	7	7							21	
1207	Develop the criteria, guidelines for national management plans and for economic evaluation (seagrass)	14	7	7									14	
1208	Development of regional priority actions for inclusion in the SAP to maintain regionally significant seagrass meadows (seagrass)	14		7	7								14	
1209	Prepare a regional review of wetlands projects, management & use, draft criteria for prioritisation, guidelines for the national management plans and for economic evaluation (wetland)	21	7	7	7								21	
1210	Develop awareness materials for use among small and artisanal fishing communities in the priority areas	14	14										14	
1211	Prepare draft regional water quality objectives and water quality and effluent standards for consideration by RWGLDP	14	7	7									14	
1212	Prepare guidelines for the development of national management plans, aimed at implementing the GPALBA (pollution)	14	7	7									14	
1213	Develop a South China Sea strategic approach to mitigating priority regional hot spots for inclusion in the SAP for the SCS (pollution)	14			7	7							14	
1214	Regional Scientific & Technical Advisors	60	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12		60	
1215	Unassigned	98				14	14		21	21	14	14	98	
1299	Total	368	82	76	70	61	35	26	21	33	14	26	368	
1300	Administrative support w/m (Show title/grade)													
1301	Associate admin. officer (P2/L3)*	399	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	21	399	
1302	Secretary/presentation designer (SSS/L)	213	24	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	13	213	
1309	Total	612	66	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	34	612	
1400	Volunteers w/m													
1401	Total	0											0	
1600	Travel on official business													
1601	Staff Travel (regional)	270	30	23	30	28	25	35	27	30	21	21	270	
1602	Staff Travel (global)	160	18	18	18	15	18	15	18	15	18	10	160	
1603	Staff Travel (in-country)	30	30		15	15	15						30	
1609	Total	460	48	38	48	43	48	50	45	45	39	31	460	
1999	Component Total	3,672	441	404	405	389	380	367	374	355	361	194	3,672	
2000	SUB-CONTRACT COMPONENT													
2100	Sub-contracts (MoU/SLA for UN cooperating agencies)												0	
2101	Total	0											0	
2200	Sub-contracts (MoU/SLA for non-profit supporting organizations)												0	
2201	MOU BMC Cambodia	32.86	6.14	6.14	6.14	6.14							32.86	
2202	MOU Mangrove & Wetland Cambodia	206.3	57	51.86	63.86	33.58							206.3	
2203	MOU Coral Reefs & Seagrass, Cambodia	291.34	58	56.17	56.5	20.67							291.34	
2204	MOU Fisheries Cambodia	61.33	9	5	17	20.33							61.33	
2205	MOU Pollution Cambodia	78	24	29	29	5							78	
2206	MOU BMC China	32.86	8.14	8.14	8.14	8.14							32.86	
2207	MOU Mangrove China	140.3	43	32.86	40.86	23.58							140.3	
2208	MOU Seagrass China	121	41	39	32	9							121	
2209	MOU Wetlands China	66	14	19	23	10							66	
2210	MOU Pollution China	78	24	29	29	5							78	
2211	MOU BMC Indonesia	32.86	8.14	8.14	8.14	8.14							32.86	
2212	MOU Mangrove Indonesia	140.3	43	32.86	40.86	23.58							140.3	
2213	MOU Coral Indonesia	80.34	17	27.17	24.5	11.67							80.34	
2214	MOU Seagrass Indonesia	121	41	39	32	9							121	
2215	MOU Wetlands Indonesia	66	14	19	23	10							66	
2216	MOU Pollution Indonesia	51.33	9	5	17	20.33							51.33	
2217	MOU BMC Malaysia	78	24	29	29	5							78	
2218	MOU Mangrove Malaysia	32.86	8.14	8.14	8.14	8.14							32.86	
2219	MOU Coral Malaysia	140.3	43	32.86	40.86	23.58							140.3	
2220	MOU Seagrass Malaysia	80.34	17	27.17	24.5	11.67							80.34	
2221	MOU Wetlands Malaysia	121	41	39	32	9							121	
2222	MOU BMC Philippines	66	14	19	23	10							66	
2223	MOU Mangrove Philippines	51.33	9	5	17	20.33							51.33	
2224	MOU Seagrass Philippines	78	24	29	29	5							78	
2225	MOU BMC Philippines	32.86	8.14	8.14	8.14	8.14							32.86	
2226	MOU Mangrove Philippines	140.3	43	32.86	40.86	23.58							140.3	
2227	MOU Coral Philippines	80.34	17	27.17	24.5	11.67							80.34	
2228	MOU Seagrass Philippines	121	41	39	32	9							121	
2229	MOU Wetlands Philippines	66	14	19	23	10							66	
2230	MOU BMC Philippines	51.33	9	5	17	20.33							51.33	
2231	MOU Pollution Philippines	78	24	29	29	5							78	
2232	MOU BMC Thailand	32.86	8.14	8.14	8.14	8.14							32.86	
2233	MOU Mangrove Thailand	140.3	43	32.86	40.86	23.58							140.3	
2234	MOU Coral Thailand	80.34	17	27.17	24.5	11.67							80.34	
2235	MOU Seagrass Thailand	121	41	39	32	9							121	
2236	MOU Wetlands Thailand	66	14	19	23	10							66	
2237	MOU BMC Thailand	51.33	9	5	17	20.33							51.33	
2238	MOU Pollution Thailand	78	24	29	29	5							78	
2239	MOU BMC Vietnam	32.86	8.14	8.14	8.14	8.14							32.86	
2240	MOU Mangrove Vietnam	140.3	43	32.86	40.86	23.58							140.3	
2241	MOU Coral Vietnam	80.34	17	27.17	24.5	11.67							80.34	
2242	MOU Seagrass Vietnam	121	41	39	32	9							121	
2243	MOU Wetlands Vietnam	66	14	19	23	10							66	
2244	MOU BMC Vietnam	51.33	9	5	17	20.33							51.33	
2245	MOU Pollution Vietnam	78	24	29	29	5							78	
2246	Country MoUs unassigned	700				210		210		140		140	700	
2247	Implementation of demonstration activities (3, coral reefs)	1200					200		200		200		1200	
2248	Implementation of demonstration activities (3, coral reefs)	1200					200		200		200		1200	
2249	Implementation of demonstration activities (3, seagrass)	1100					200		200		200		1100	
2250	Develop a priority portfolio for donor/investor support in wetland management	80			40	40							80	
2251	Develop national & regional management plans for a regional system of refuge (fishery)	80	20	20	20	40							80	

2252	Preparation, translation into local languages and dissemination of public awareness materials (fishery)	100				40	30	20	10								100
2253	Pilot demonstration activities in improved water quality management (pollution)	290						50	50	70	70	50					290
2254	Testing of prototype blast fishing detection system (fishery)	210						50	40	40	40	40					210
2255	Contract unspecified	126				18	18	18	18	18	18	18			18		126
2299	Total	6,941	1,087	1,046	1,298	1,520	738	928	728	868	890	158					6,941
2300	Sub-contracts (commercial purposes)																0
2301	Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2999	Component Total	6,941	1,087	1,046	1,298	1,520	738	928	728	868	890	158					6,941
3000	TRAINING COMPONENT																
3100	Fellowships (total stipendies, travel, costs, etc)																
3101	Support for young scientists working in demonstration site (mangr)	90						10	20	20	20	20					90
3102	Support for young scientists working in demonstration site (coral)	90						10	20	20	20	20					90
3103	Support for young scientists working in demonstration site (seagrass)	90						10	20	20	20	20					90
3104	Supporting for young scientists in project management and implementation	60		15		15			15								60
3199	Total	330	0	15	0	15	30	75	60	75	60	0					330
3200	Group training (study tours, field trips, workshops, seminars, etc) (give title)																
3201	Study tours to demonstration sites (mangr)	120						20	30	30	20	20					120
3202	Study tours to demonstration sites (coral)	120						20	30	30	20	20					120
3203	Study tours to demonstration sites (seagrass)	110						20	30	30	20	10					110
3204	Study tours to pilot sites (pollution)	120						20	30	30	20	20					120
3205	Training courses/workshops/mangroves	60		30													60
3206	Training courses/workshops on coral reefs	60			30					30							60
3207	Training courses/workshops on seagrasses	60			30					30							60
3208	Training workshops on wetland management	60			30			50									60
3210	Training workshop on blast fishing detection system (fishery)	40						40									40
3211	Regional workshops to promote the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries	60			30						30						60
3212	Training courses, workshops on water quality management and pollution control	90						30		30		30					90
3213	Training courses, workshops on resource evaluation and environmental economics	90			30					30				30			90
3214	Group training unspecified	100		30		20			30		20						100
3299	Total	1,050	0	30	90	60	200	180	210	160	130	0					1,050
3300	Meetings/conferences (give title)																
3301	Project Steering Committee meetings	150		30		30		30		30		30					150
3302	Regional Scientific & Technical Committee	180	30	30		30		30		30		30					180
3303	Regional Working Group Mangroves (RWG-M)	126	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18					126
3304	Regional Working Group Corals (RWG-C)	126	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18					126
3305	Regional Working Group Seagrass (RWG-S)	126	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18					126
3306	Regional Working Group Wetlands (RWG-W)	126	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18					126
3307	Regional Working Group Fisheries (RWG-F)	108	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18					108
3308	Regional Working Group Pollution (RWG-P)	126	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18					126
3309	Develop regional management plans for a regional system of refugia for transboundary fish stocks	90		30				30		30		30		18	18		90
3310	Agree on priority regional hot spots for inclusion in the SAP for the SCS	80				40				40							80
3311	Consideration of regional priority actions, targets and approaches for inclusion in the SAP	80			40				40								80
3312	Convene two regional scientific meetings in conjunction with partnership conferences for presentation of the SAP and priority actions portfolio	300				150						150					300
3313	Workshops to: review national legislation; discuss modes of harmonisation; & current obligations of countries under Global Conventions	120	20	20	20	20		20		20		20		20			120
3314	Review possible approaches to meeting the common objectives of the countries in the SAP; prepare recommendations concerning the optimum mode of countries meeting their obligations under the global conventions	60				30				30							60
3315	Meeting unspecified	180		36		36		36		36		36		36			180
3399	Total	1,648	128	164	198	328	86	148	126	196	242	72					1,648
3999	Component Total	2,558	128	209	298	423	316	403	396	391	412	72					2,558
4000	EQUIPMENT & PREMISES COMPONENT																
4100	Expendable equipment (items under \$1,500 each, for example)																
4101	Office supplies	30	10		5			5		5		5					30
4102	Library expenditures	15	3		3		3		3		3						15
4103	Computer Software	10	2		2												10
4199	Total	55	18	3	5	6	5	3	7	3	5	0					55
4200	Non-expendable equipment (computers, office equip, etc)																
4201	Computers	40	20		10			5			5						40
4202	Printer	10	5						5								10
4203	Copy machine	5	3						2								5
4204	PowerPoint DHP	5	5														5
4205	Equipment unspecified	40	5	5	10			10		10		10					40
4299	Total	100	38	5	10	10	5	17	0	15	0	0					100
4300	Premises (office rent, maintenance, of premises, etc)																
4301	Office rent	75	15		15			15		15		15					75
4302	Furniture	20	5		5												20
4303	unspecified costs	10															10
4399	Total	105	20	5	20	0	0	20	0	15	0	15					105
4999	Component Total	260	56	13	34	16	20	20	22	15	20	0					260
5000	MISCELLANEOUS COMPONENT																
5100	Operation and maintenance of equip.																
5101	Rental & maint. of computer equip.	10		3		3			2		2						10
5102	Rental & maint. of copiers	5			2					3							5
5103	Rental & maint. of vehicles & insurance	5															5
5104	Rental & maint. of other office equip.	10	2		2		2		2		2						10
5105	Rental of meeting rooms & equip.	20	4	4		4		4		4		4					20
5199	Total	45	5	7	4	7	2	4	5	5	2	5					45
5200	Reporting costs (publications, maps, newsletters, printing, etc)																
5201	Reporting	80	10		10			10		10		10					80
5202	Publication (other than reports)	123	5	10	10	10	10	15	18	15	20	20					123
5203	Message design and updating	24	5		5			5		5		5					24
5299	Total	198	20	15	20	15	25	25	23	25	25	30					198
5300	Bundry (communications, postage, freight, clearance charges, etc)																
5301	Communication	72	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8					72
5302	Postage/freight	15	3	3	3	3	3										15
5303	unspecified																0
5399	Total	99	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11					99
5400	Hospitality and entertainment																
5401	Hospitality and entertainment	45	3	5	5	5	4	5	5	5	3	5					45
5402																	0
5499	Total	45	3	5	5	5	4	5	5	5	3	5					45
5500	Evaluation (consultants fees/travel/DGA, admin support, etc. internal projects)																
5501	Evaluation (consultants fees/travel/DGA)	96				48					48						96
5599	Total	96	0	0	0	48	0	0	0	48	0	0					96
5999	Component Total	453	40	39	40	88	42	46	46	95	46	5					453
9999	Total	16,414	1,782	1,711	2,066	2,434	1,806	1,764	1,666	1,727	1,449	429					16,414
	Balance	0															0

Annex M

WORKPLAN AND TIMETABLE FOR THE PROJECT AS APPROVED BY THE FIRST MEETING OF THE PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE, OCTOBER 22-23RD 2001, BANGKOK, THAILAND.¹

Workplan and timetable 2002-2003

The GEF project brief contains a preliminary workplan and timetable, which were dependent upon completion of the appraisal phase of the project. This phase may be considered to have ended following the successful completion of the first intergovernmental project Steering Committee meeting convened in Bangkok, Thailand, 22-23rd October 2001 which approved the workplan and timetable contained in this Annex.

Tables 1 and 2 present a detailed workplan for the first twelve months of project operation. Table 1 presents a proposed scheduling of the regional meetings. It should be noted that the frequency of meetings of national committees and working groups is referred to in the various MOUs, (e.g. monthly) but the actual timing will be dependent upon national needs and conditions including the availability of key individuals. The scheduling of the regional level meetings will however, influence the need for national level meetings to ensure that national inputs are prepared in time for submission to the regional level bodies.

Table 2 presents a listing of activities and outputs anticipated over the next twelve months. It should be noted that these items do not correspond exactly to lines in Table 3 the framework workplan and timetable for the full five years. In the case of entries in Table 2 more detail is included than in Table 3. For example, the entry in Table 3 entitled “*Review National data mangroves*” is represented in Table 2 by three separate rows, which itemise in more detail the required activities. The detail of the workplan and timetable will be further amplified by the individual regional working groups during their initial meetings in the first quarter of 2002.

Overall workplan and timetable

The overall project duration is envisaged as five years with the first two years focussing upon the necessary actions to agree on the selection of the demonstration sites. It is not possible at this time to provide extensive detail regarding activities beyond 2003 since these will in part reflect the choice of the demonstration sites and activities. Table 3 presents an overall framework workplan for the entire five-year period, which corresponds to the budget presented in Annex L.

¹ UNEP, 2001. First meeting of the Project Steering Committee for the UNEP/GEF Project “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”. Report of the Meeting UNEP(GEF)/SCS/PSC.1/3.

Approved Workplan for years 2001 and 2002

Table 1 Schedule of Meetings:  National Level Meetings;  Regional meetings, workshops and training.




































































































	2001		2002											
Month	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Project Steering Committee														
RSTC meeting														
RWG-M														
RWG-C														
RWG-S														
RWG-W														
RWG-F														
RWG-P														
IMC meetings														
NTWG meetings														
National Mangrove Committee														
National Coral Reef Committee														
National Seagrass Committee														
National Wetlands Committee														
National Fisheries Committee														
National Land Based Pollution Committee														
Regional workshops to: review national legislation														

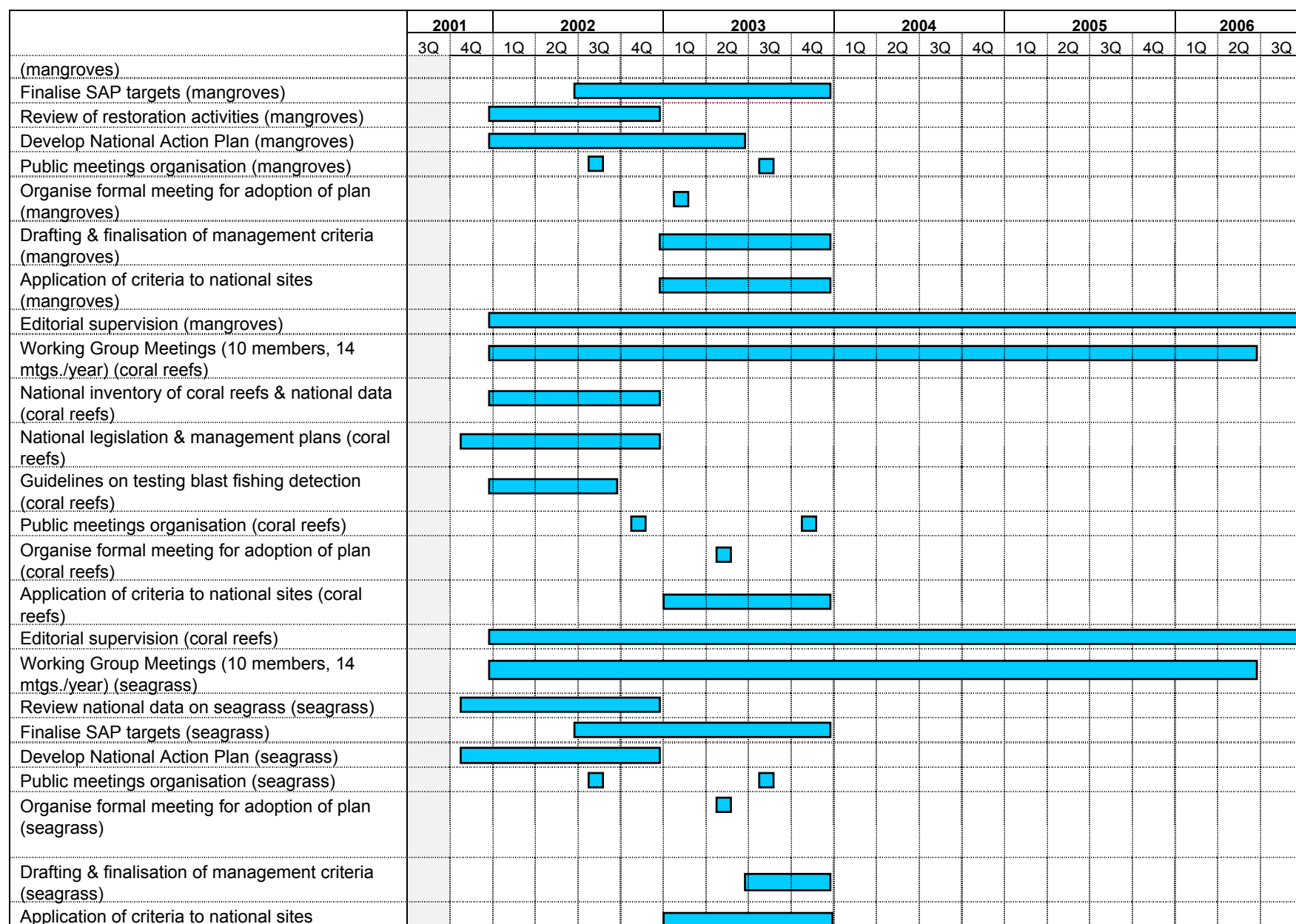
Table 2 Significant activities to be completed during 2002: ■ Regional Outputs; ■ National outputs

	2001		2002											
Month	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Appointment of PCU staff	■													
Appointment of Regional Expert members of RSTC		■												
Identification of data & information needs				■										
Creation of national a-databases							■				■			
Creation of regional linkages between national ta-data sources									■					
Preparation of national and regional overviews									■					
Application of the criteria to regional listing of sites											■			
Development of criteria for selection of demonstration sites							■						■	
Review of ongoing projects & activities													■	
National & Regional Review of destructive fishing practices													■	
Review of causes of transboundary fish stock depletion													■	
Review of significant refugia in the Gulf of Thailand													■	
Review of water quality standards & regulations													■	
Development of draft regional discharge standards													■	

**Table 3. Preliminary Workplan for the UNEP GEF Project on
Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand**

	2001		2002				2003				2004				2005				2006		
	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q
Project Steering Committee Meetings		■				■				■				■				■			■
Establish Inter-Ministry Committee and organise meetings	■																				
Regional Scientific and Technical Committee				■		■				■				■				■			■
Regional Working Group mangroves (RWG-M)		■			■		■		■					■				■			■
Regional Working Group Corals (RWG-C)			■		■		■		■					■				■			■
Regional Working Group Seagrass (RWG-S)			■		■		■		■					■				■			■
Regional Working Group Wetlands (RWG-W)		■			■		■		■					■				■			■
Regional Working Group Fisheries (RWG-F)		■			■		■		■					■				■			■
Regional Working Group Pollution (RWG-LbP)			■		■		■		■					■				■			■
Develop regional management plans for a regional system of refugia for transboundary fish stocks			■																		
Agree on priority regional hot spots for inclusion in the SAP for the SCS										■							■				
Consideration of regional priority actions, targets and approaches for inclusion in the SAP						■							■								
Convene two regional scientific meetings in conjunction with partnership conferences for presentation of the SAP and priority actions portfolios										■								■			
6 workshops to: review national legislation; discuss modes of harmonisation; & current obligations of countries under Global Conventions.				■		■		■				■				■				■	
Review possible approaches to meeting the common objectives of the countries in the SAP; prepare recommendations concerning the optimum mode of countries meeting their obligations under the global conventions.										■							■				
Study tours to demonstration sites (mangr)											■										
Study tours to demonstration sites (coral)											■										
Study tours to demonstration sites (seagrass)											■										

	2001		2002				2003				2004				2005				2006		
	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q
Study tours to pilot sites (pollution)																					
Training courses workshops mangroves																					
Training courses workshops on coral reefs																					
Training courses workshops on seagrasses																					
Training workshop on wetland management																					
Training workshop on blast fishing detection system (fishery)																					
Regional workshops to promote the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries																					
Training courses, workshops on water quality management and pollution control																					
Training courses, workshops on resource evaluation and environmental economics																					
Support for young scientists working in demonstration site (mangr)																					
Support for young scientists working in demonstration site (coral)																					
Support for young scientists working in demonstration site (seagrass)																					
Implementation of demonstration activities (3, mangroves)																					
Implementation of demonstration activities (3, coral reefs)																					
Implementation of demonstration activities (3, seagrass)																					
Develop a priority portfolio for donor/investor support in wetland management.																					
Develop national & regional management plans for a regional system of refugia (fishery)																					
Preparation, translation into local languages and dissemination of public awareness materials (fishery)																					
Pilot demonstration activities in improved water quality management (pollution)																					
Testing of prototype blast fishing detection system (fishery)																					
Working Group Meetings (10 members, 14 mtgs./year) (mangroves)																					
Review national data on mangroves																					



	2001		2002				2003				2004				2005				2006		
	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q
(seagrass)																					
Editorial supervision (seagrass)																					
Working Group Meetings (10 members, 14 mtgs /year) (wetlands)																					
Review national data on wetlands management, legislation (wetlands)																					
Develop & establish National Management regimes (wetlands)																					
Criteria & guidelines for rioritisation (wetlands)																					
Editorial supervision (wetlands)																					
Working Group Meetings (6 members 12 per year) (pollution)																					
Preparation of Review on water quality data (pollution)																					
Evaluation of fate of transboundary pollutants (pollution)																					
Evaluation of Costs & Benefits of alternatives (pollution)																					
Pre-feasibility studies for priority sites (pollution)																					
Editorial supervision of reports (pollution)																					
Working Group Meetings (6 members 12 per year) (fishery)																					
Preparation of National Overview of Fisheries data (fishery)																					
Development of criteria for evaluation of transboundary significance of fish stocks (fishery)																					
Development of awareness rogrammes among rtisanal fishing communities (fishery)																					
Development of educational and public awareness materials (fishery)																					
Editorial supervision of reports (fishery)																					

ANNEX N

IN-KIND CO-FINANCING BY PARTICIPATING GOVERNMENTS FOR THE CALENDAR YEARS 2002 AND 2003 AS APPROVED BY THE FIRST MEETING OF THE PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE, OCTOBER 22-23RD 2001, BANGKOK, THAILAND.

Table 1 provides details by component and activity of the estimated time contributed by individual experts and institutions in executing the activities laid out in the approved workplan and the GEF Project Brief. The time expended is used as the basis for the calculation of “government in-kind” co-financing regardless of whether the individual is employed directly by the government or by a national institution such as a University.

Estimation of the “cost” is based on a uniform coefficient for all individuals participating in project activities. The approved cost coefficient is US\$ 70 per day, which is comprised of the salary and benefits, together with an estimation of the operating costs for the individuals in terms of office rental, supplies, communications and maintenance.

Individual country budgets attached to each MOU include in-kind co-financing figures based on these calculations. The sum total of in-kind co-financing from all countries for the first two years is presented in Table 2.

In approving this estimate the Project Steering Committee recognised that these were minimal estimates and agreed to review the actual contributions during subsequent meetings and revise the estimates accordingly (Item 9.3 of UNEP(GEF)/SCS/PSC.1/3)¹.

¹ UNEP, 2001. First meeting of the Project Steering Committee for the UNEP/GEF Project “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”. Report of the Meeting UNEP(GEF)/SCS/PSC.1/3

Table 1

Estimated annual in-kind contribution of experts' and officials' time for the first two years of project implementation

Cost Coeff. 70 US\$ /day inclusive

	Annual in-kind contribution				
	Year 1 Time (days)	Year 2 Time (days)	Year 1 US\$	Year 2 US\$	Total
National Co-ordination Component					
IMC meetings (12 members)	48	48	3,360	3,360	6,720
National Focal Point time	8	8	560	560	1,120
NTWG Meetings (15 members)	120	120	8,400	8,400	16,800
National Technical Focal Pt time	32	32	2,240	2,240	4,480
National Co-ordination Total	208	208	14,560	14,560	29,120
					29,120
Mangrove Component					
Co-ordinator 3 m/m per year	58	58	4,025	4,025	8,050
Working Group Meetings (10 members, 14 mtgs./year)	140	140	9,800	9,800	19,600
Review national data on mangroves	240	45	16,800	3,150	19,950
Finalise SAP targets	15	45	1,050	3,150	4,200
Review of restoration activities	120		8,400	0	8,400
Develop National Action Plan	60	90	4,200	6,300	10,500
Public meetings organisation		8	560	0	560
Organise formal meeting for adoption of plan		8	0	560	560
Drafting & finalisation of management criteria	20	60	1,400	4,200	5,600
Application of criteria to national sites		30	0	2,100	2,100
Editorial supervision		30	0	2,100	2,100
Component Total	653	514	46,235	35,385	81,620
					81,620
Coral Reef Component					
Co-ordinator 3 m/m per year	58	58	4,025	4,025	8,050
Working Group Meetings (10 members, 14 mtgs./year)	140	140	9,800	9,800	19,600
National inventory of coral reefs & national data	240	60	16,800	4,200	21,000
National legislation & management plans	50	150	3,500	10,500	14,000
guidelines on testing blast fishing detection	30	0	2,100	0	2,100
Public meetings organisation		8	560	0	560
Organise formal meeting for adoption of plan		8	0	560	560
Application of criteria to national sites		30	0	2,100	2,100
Editorial supervision		30	0	2,100	2,100
Component Total	518	484	36,785	33,285	70,070
					70,070
Seagrass Component					
Co-ordinator 3 m/m per year	58	58	4,025	4,025	8,050
Working Group Meetings (10 members, 14 mtgs./year)	140	140	9,800	9,800	19,600
Review national data on seagrass	180	30	12,600	2,100	14,700
Finalise SAP targets	15	45	1,050	3,150	4,200
Develop National Action Plan	15	45	1,050	3,150	4,200
Public meetings organisation		8	560	0	560
Organise formal meeting for adoption of plan		8	0	560	560
Drafting & finalisation of management criteria	20	60	1,400	4,200	5,600
Application of criteria to national sites		30	0	2,100	2,100
Editorial supervision		30	0	2,100	2,100
Component Total	428	454	30,485	31,185	61,670
					61,670

Wetlands Component					
Co-ordinator 3 m/m per year	58	58	4,025	4,025	8,050
Working Group Meetings (10 members, 14 mtgs./year)	140	140	9,800	9,800	19,600
Review national data on wetlands management, legislation	240		16,800	0	16,800
Develop & establish National Management regimes	15	45	1,050	3,150	4,200
Criteria & guidelines for determining priority	30	90	2,100	6,300	8,400
Editorial supervision		30	0	2,100	2,100
Component Total	483	363	33,775	25,375	59,150
					59,150
Fisheries Component					
Co-ordinator 3 m/m per year	58	58	4,025	4,025	8,050
Working Group Meetings (6 members 12 per year)	72	72	5,040	5,040	10,080
Preparation of National Overview of Fisheries data	120	20	8,400	1,400	9,800
Development of criteria for evaluation of transboundary significance of fish stocks		90	0	6,300	6,300
Development of awareness programmes among artisanal fishing communities		90	0	6,300	6,300
Development of educational and public awareness materials		90	0	6,300	6,300
Editorial supervision of reports		30	0	2,100	2,100
Component Total	250	450	17,465	31,465	48,930
					48,930
Pollution Component					
Co-ordinator 3 m/m per year	58	58	4,025	4,025	8,050
Working Group Meetings (6 members 12 per year)	72	72	5,040	5,040	10,080
Preparation of Review on water quality data	120	20	8,400	1,400	9,800
Evaluation of fate of transboundary pollutants	60	40	4,200	2,800	7,000
Evaluation of Costs & Benefits of alternatives	30	90	2,100	6,300	8,400
Pre-feasibility studies for priority sites		140	0	9,800	9,800
Editorial supervision of reports		30	0	2,100	2,100
Component Total	340	450	23,765	31,465	55,230
					55,230
Regional Co-ordination					
Project Steering Committee (2 members 1 mtg./yr.)	30	20	2,100	1,400	3,500
Regional Scientific & Technical Committee (1 member, 1mtg/yr)	20	20	1,400	1,400	2,800
Component Total	50	40	3,500	2,800	6,300
Grand Total	2,927	2,960	206,570	205,520	412,090
Balance					412,090

Table 2
Cost Coeff. 70 US\$ /day inclusive
Estimated annual in-kind contribution of experts' and officials' time for the first two years of project implementation

	Annual in-kind contribution								Year 2		Total 2 years
	Cambodia	China	Indonesia	Malaysia	Philippines	Thailand	Vietnam	Total Yr. 1	One country	All countries	
National Co-ordination Component											
IMC meetings (12 members)	3360	3360	3360	3360	3360	3360	3360	23520	3360	23520	47040
National Focal Point time	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	3920	560	3920	7840
NTWG Meetings (15 members)	8400	8400	8400	8400	8400	8400	8400	58800	8400	58800	117600
National Technical Focal Pt time	2240	2240	2240	2240	2240	2240	2240	15680	2240	15680	31360
National Co-ordination Total	14560	14560	14560	14560	14560	14560	14560	101920	14560	101920	203840
Mangrove Component											
Co-ordinator 3 m/m per year	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	28175	4025	28175	56350
Working Group Meetings (10 members, 14 mtgs./year)	9800	9800	9800	9800	9800	9800	9800	68600	9800	68600	137200
Review national data on mangroves	16800	16800	16800	16800	16800	16800	16800	117600	3150	22050	139650
Finalise SAP targets	1050	1050	1050	1050	1050	1050	1050	7350	3150	22050	29400
Review of restoration activities	8400	8400	8400	8400	8400	8400	8400	58800	0	0	58800
Develop National Action Plan	4200	4200	4200	4200	4200	4200	4200	29400	6300	44100	73500
Public meetings organisation	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	3920	0	0	3920
Organise formal meeting for adoption of plan	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	560	3920	3920
Drafting & finalisation of management criteria	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	9800	4200	29400	39200
Application of criteria to national sites	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2100	14700	14700
Editorial supervision	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2100	14700	14700
Component Total	46235	46235	46235	46235	46235	46235	46235	323645	35385	247695	571340
Coral Reef Component											
Co-ordinator 3 m/m per year	4025	0	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	24150	4025	24150	48300
Working Group Meetings (10 members, 14 mtgs./year)	9800	0	9800	9800	9800	9800	9800	58800	9800	58800	117600
National inventory of coral reefs & national data	16800	0	16800	16800	16800	16800	16800	100800	4200	25200	126000
National legislation & management plans	3500	0	3500	3500	3500	3500	3500	21000	10500	63000	84000
guidelines on testing blast fishing detection	2100	0	2100	2100	2100	2100	2100	12600	0	0	12600
Public meetings organisation	560	0	560	560	560	560	560	3360	39200	235200	238560
Organise formal meeting for adoption of plan	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	560	3360	3360
Application of criteria to national sites	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2100	12600	12600
Editorial supervision	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2100	12600	12600
Component Total	36785	0	36785	36785	36785	36785	36785	220710	72485	434910	655620
Seagrass Component											
Co-ordinator 3 m/m per year	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	28175	4025	28175	56350
Working Group Meetings (10 members, 14 mtgs./year)	9800	9800	9800	9800	9800	9800	9800	68600	9800	68600	137200
Review national data on seagrass	12600	12600	12600	12600	12600	12600	12600	88200	2100	14700	102900
Finalise SAP targets	1050	1050	1050	1050	1050	1050	1050	7350	3150	22050	29400
Develop National Action Plan	1050	1050	1050	1050	1050	1050	1050	7350	3150	22050	29400

Public meetings organisation	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	3920	0	0	3920
Organise formal meeting for adoption of plan	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	560	3920	3920
Drafting & finalisation of management criteria	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	9800	4200	29400	39200
Application of criteria to national sites	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2100	14700	14700
Editorial supervision	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2100	14700	14700
Component Total	30485	30485	30485	30485	30485	30485	30485	213395	31185	218295	431690
Wetlands Component											
Co-ordinator 3 m/m per year	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	28175	4025	28175	56350
Working Group Meetings (10 members, 14 mtgs./year)	9800	9800	9800	9800	9800	9800	9800	68600	9800	68600	137200
Review national data on wetlands management, legislation	16800	16800	16800	16800	16800	16800	16800	117600	0	0	117600
Develop & establish National Management regimes	1050	1050	1050	1050	1050	1050	1050	7350	3150	22050	29400
Criteria & guidelines for determining priority	2100	2100	2100	2100	2100	2100	2100	14700	6300	44100	58800
Editorial supervision	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2100	14700	14700
Component Total	33775	33775	33775	33775	33775	33775	33775	236425	25375	177625	414050

Fisheries Component											
Co-ordinator 3 m/m per year	4025	0	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	24150	4025	24150	48300
Working Group Meetings (6 members 12 per year)	5040	0	5040	5040	5040	5040	5040	30240	5040	30240	60480
Preparation of National Overview of Fisheries data	8400	0	8400	8400	8400	8400	8400	50400	1400	8400	58800
Development of criteria for evaluation of transboundary significance of fish stocks	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6300	37800	37800
Development of awareness programmes among artisanal fishing communities	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6300	37800	37800
Development of educational and public awareness materials	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6300	37800	37800
Editorial supervision of reports	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2100	12600	12600
Component Total	17465	0	17465	17465	17465	17465	17465	104790	31465	188790	293580
Pollution Component											
Co-ordinator 3 m/m per year	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	4025	28175	4025	28175	56350
Working Group Meetings (6 members 12 per year)	5040	5040	5040	5040	5040	5040	5040	35280	5040	35280	70560
Preparation of Review on water quality data	8400	8400	8400	8400	8400	8400	8400	58800	1400	9800	68600
Evaluation of fate of transboundary pollutants	4200	4200	4200	4200	4200	4200	4200	29400	2800	19600	49000
Evaluation of Costs & Benefits of alternatives	2100	2100	2100	2100	2100	2100	2100	14700	6300	44100	58800
Pre-feasibility studies for priority sites	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9800	68600	68600
Editorial supervision of reports	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2100	14700	14700
Component Total	23765	23765	23765	23765	23765	23765	23765	166355	31465	220255	386610
Regional Co-ordination											
Project Steering Committee (2 members 1 mtg./yr.)	2100	2100	2100	2100	2100	2100	2100	14700	1400	9800	24500
Regional Scientific & Technical Committee (1 member, 1mtg/yr)	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	9800	1400	9800	19600
Component Total	3500	3500	3500	3500	3500	3500	3500	24500	2800	19600	44100
Grand Total	206570	152320	206570	206570	206570	206570	206570	1391740	244720	1609090	3000830
Balance								1391740			3000830

ANNEX O

LETTERS OF ENDORSEMENT FROM GEF OPERATIONAL FOCAL POINTS IN THE SEVEN PARTICIPATING COUNTRIES.

Kingdom of Cambodia

Mok Mareth, Minister of Environment, Ministry of Environment, 17th August 2000.

Pich Sam Ang, National Project Director, Ministry of Environment, 8th April 1999.

Peoples Republic of China

Jinlin Yang, GEF Operational Focal Point, International Department, Ministry of Finance, 21st September 2000.

Indonesia

Effendy A. Sumardja, Assistant to the Minister, State Ministry of the Environment, 29th August 2000.

Sudarsono, Executive Secretary, State Ministry of the Environment, 16th March 1999.

Malaysia

Nadzri Yahaya, for the Secretary General, Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment, 18th September 2000.

K. Nagulendran, for the Secretary General, Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment, 25th March 1999.

Republic of Philippines

Mario S. Rono, Undersecretary, International Commitment and Local Government Affairs, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, 25th October 2000.

Ramon J. P. Paje, Undersecretary, Environment and Programs Development, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, 23rd March 1999.

Thailand

Saksit Tridech, Secretary General, Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, 28th August 2000.

Chartree Chueyprasit, Secretary-General, Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, 19th March 1999.

Vietnam

Pham Khoi Nguyen, Vice Minister, Ministry of Science, Technology and Environment, 18th September 2000.

Nguyen Ngoc Sinh, Director General, Vietnam National Environment Agency, 20th March 1999.



KINGDOM OF CAMBODIA

NATION - RELIGION - KING

1498/00

COUNCIL OF MINISTERS
Ministry of Environment

Phnom Penh... 17, 8... 2000 199

No : 138 MoE

Hugh Kirkman, Ph.D
Coordinator
UNEP, EAS/RCU
Bangkok, Thailand
Tel: (66 2) 288 18 89
Fax: (66 2) 281 24 28


Re Subject: Special Session of COBSEA for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea, in Pattaya, THAILAND, 11-12 September, 2000

Dear Dr. Kirkman,

Thank you for your fax and document dated 01 August, 2000, related to the UNEP SCS/Revised Project Brief June 23rd 2000.

Having reviewed the Project Brief, the Ministry of Environment of Cambodia has endorsed the modifications in the Project Brief entitled "Reversing Degradation Trends in South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand "

Your work on this Project Brief is much appreciated.

Yours sincerely, 

Dr. Mok Mareth
Minister

UNEP
REGIONAL CONSULTING UNIT
FOR EAST ASIAN SEAS
RECEIVED
17 AUG 2000
ACTED: HKT
COPIES: 4
FOR: SCS project
COBSEA



99/1100

KINGDOM OF CAMBODIA

NATION - RELIGION - KING

COUNCIL OF MINISTERS
Ministry of Environment

No. 2MEW 84/99 MoE

To : Mr Ahmed Djoghlaif, Executive Coordinator,
UNEP/ GEF Coordination Office ,
UNEP , Nairobi - Kenya
Fax : 254-2-624041
E-mail : Ahmed.Djoghlaif@unep.org

Subject : Endorsement of the GEF South China Sea Project Brief by Cambodia's
Operational Focal Point

Dear Mr Ahmed ,

In the matter of the above-mentioned Subject, I have the honor to response to the
Implementing Agency, UNEP/ GEF Coordination Office, as requested by Dr John Pernetta
and Dr Hugh Kirkman through their letter of 8 March 1999 that arrived to me just very
recently.

As I have been closely and potentially involved with the implementation of COBSEA
Program since the outset of Cambodia's joining date (11th.COBSEA Meeting late
November 1994) and also with some Projects under such Regional Program, I have then
been delegated to complete further relevant tasks.

In this regard, may I express, in my name as GEF Operational Focal Point , **strong support**
and **endorsement of the GEF Project Brief** for all its items, as stated in the Draft- March
4th. 1999. It is expected that, this will be useful complementary tool for Submission to GEF
Secretariat.

I am looking forwards to further cooperation and assistance .

With my best regards.

cc. - **Dr John Pernetta ;**
- **DR Hugh Kirkman ;**
- **Other interested Officers**

Yours Sincerely ,

Pich Sam Ang ,
National Project Director ,
Ministry of Environment ,
Fax ; (855-23) 212848/721073
E-mail ; swamps@bigpond.com.kh

UNEP	
GEF COORD. OFFICE	
RECEIVED	
ACTION NO <input type="checkbox"/>	REQUIRED YES <input type="checkbox"/>
- 4 MAY 1999	
WHAT <u>8 April 1999</u>	
WHEN COMPLETED	
CIRCULATE	NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/>
FILE IN	<input type="text"/>

Phnom Penh

00/2381

INTERNATIONAL DEPARTMENT

中华人民共和国财政部

MINISTRY OF FINANCE

MOF

国际司

Sanlithe, Xicheng District

Beijing 100820 People's Republic of China

中国北京三里河南三巷3号100820

September 21, 2000

To: Mr. John Pernetta
Senior Program Officer
UNEP/GEF Coordination Office
Fax: 254 2 623557

China: Endorsement Letter for GEF Project
Cambodia, China, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand & Viet Nam:
Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand

Dear Mr. Pernetta:

This is to advise you that Ministry of Finance, as the GEF Focal Point for China, would like to endorse the Project to be submitted by UNEP for GEF support.

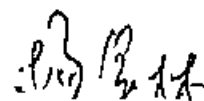
The South China Sea marine ecosystem has been one of the most significantly affected by human development and it is facing very serious environmental problems. The eco-environmental improvement will have great significance for this area, Chinese government will be very pleased to contribute to its success.

Looking forward to a fruitful and pleasant cooperation with UNEP

Best regards.

Sincerely yours.

U N E P	
GEF COORD. OFFICE	
RECEIVED	
ACTION NO <input type="checkbox"/>	REQUIRED YES <input type="checkbox"/>
21 SEP 2000 CC:	
WHAT.....	
WHO.....	
WHEN COMPLETED.....	
CIRCULATE	NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/>
FILE IN	105



(Jinlin Yang)

Operational Focal Point for China



KANTOR MENKORUM
LINGKUNGAN BUDAYA

Our Ref. : B-53 E/SAHLG/LH/08/2000
Encl -
Subject Endorsement Letter

Jakarta, 23 August 2000

Mr. Ahmed Djoghlaif
Executive Coordinator
UNEP/GEF Coordination Office
United Nation Environment Programme
P.O. Box 30552
Nairobi, Kenya

Dear Sir,

This is to inform that the Government of Indonesia fully endorses the Project Proposal "Reversing Environmental Degradation in the South China Sea and the Gulf of Thailand".

It is our Government's view that this project will include an approved Strategic Action Programme including a targeted and costed programme of action and a recommended framework for improved regional co-operation in the management of the environment of the South China Sea, a series of national and regional management plans for specific habitats and issues; 9 (nine) demonstration management activities at sites of regional and global significance; a regional management plans for maintenance of transboundary fish stocks in the Gulf of Thailand; pilot activities relating to alternative remedial actions to address priority transboundary pollutants and adopted water quality objectives and standards. Activities include national level analyses and reviews and management of demonstration activities and regional harmonisation and co-ordination of national level actions

I thank you very much for your kind attention and cooperation.

Yours sincerely,

Effendy A. Sumardja
Assistant to the Minister
State Ministry of the Environment
as GEF Focal Point Indonesia

0-248870-01

CC. :

1. H.E. State Minister for the Environment, as a report.
2. Mr. Daniel Murdiyarso, National Focal Point to COBSEA
3. John Pernetta, O-I-C UNEP - GEF
4. Mr. Hugh Kirkman, Coordinator UNEP EAS/RCU
5. Mr. Li, Guanghuai, Deputy Division Chief World Bank Department Ministry of Finance Beijing ,China.
6. Mr. Yahya,Nadzribin,Ministry of Science,Technology and Environment, Malaysia.
7. Mr. Mercado, Elmer S,Undersecretary for Environment and Resources,Departement of Environment and Natural Resources ,Manila,Philippines.
8. Mr. Piamphongsant,Suphavit,Snr.Environmental Expert,Office of Environmental Policy and Planning,Bangkok,Thailand.
9. Mr. Ily, Nguyen Duc, GEF Coordinator, Vietnam National Environment Agency, Hanoi, Vietnam.



KANTOR MENTERI NEGARA
LINGKUNGAN HIDUP

Mr. AHMED DJOGHILAF
Executive Coordinator
UNEP/GEF Coordination Office
United Nations Environment Programme
P O Box 30552
NAIROBI, Kenya

Jakarta, 16 March 1999

Dear Sir,

Subject: Endorsement Letter

This is to inform that the Government of Indonesia fully endorses the Project Proposal "Formulation of a Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and Preliminary Framework of a Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea"

It is our Government's view that this project will include a Strategic Action Programme, that will cover a targeted and costed programme for action and a recommended legal framework for improved regional co-operation in the management of the environment of the South China Sea; a series of national and regional management plans for specific habitats and issues; 9 demonstration management activities at priority transboundary sites; a regional management plan for maintenance of transboundary fish stocks; pilot activities relating to alternative remedial actions to address priority pollutants and adopted water quality objectives and standards. Activities include national level analyses and reviews and management of demonstration activities and regional harmonisation and co-ordination of national level actions.

It is also for your information, that as according to the new structural framework of the office of the State Ministry for Environment in Indonesia, the Executive Secretary, State Ministry of the Environment/Environmental Impact Management Agency will be the National Focal Point to the GEF, in this case : replacing Mr. Effendy A. Sumardja-the former National Focal Point to the GEF.

I thank you very much for your kind attention and cooperation.

Yours Sincerely,

SUDARSONO
Executive Secretary,
State Ministry of the Environment/
Environmental Impact Management Agency
as National Focal Point to the GEF.

16/3/99

U N E P	
GEF COORD. OFFICE	
RECEIVED	
16 MAR 1999	
WHAT	5P
WHEN	
WHEN COMPLETED	
CIRCULATE	NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/>
FILE IN	SES/TW

Cc.:

1. HE, State Minister for the Environment, as a report;
2. Mr. Aea Sugandhy, National Focal Point to COBSEA;
3. Mr. Effendy A. Sumardja, Deputy for Law Enforcement and Environmental Impact Assessment;
4. Mr. John Pernetta, O-L-C UNEP GEF;
5. Mr. Hugh Kirkman, Coordinator UNEP EAS/RCU;
6. Li, Guanghui, Deputy Division Chief World Bank Department Ministry of Finance, Beijing, China;
7. Yahya, Nadzir bin, Ministry of Science, Technology & Environment, Malaysia;
8. Mercado, Elmer S, Undersecretary for Environment & Resources, Department of Environment & Natural Resources, Manila, Philippines;
9. Piamphongsant, Supavit, Sm, Environmental Expert, Office of Environmental Policy & Planning, Bangkok, Thailand;
10. Hy, Nguyen Duc, GEF Coordinator, Vietnam National Environment Agency, Hanoi, Vietnam.

00/2328



MINISTRY OF SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY
AND THE ENVIRONMENT, MALAYSIA.
14th FLOOR, WISMA SIME DARBY,
JALAN RAJA LAUT,
50662 KUALA LUMPUR,
MALAYSIA

Telefon: 2938955
Telex: MOSTEC MA 28154
Telefax: 603-2936006

→ **ATTENTION: JOHN PERNETTA,
GEF unit.**

Our Ref:

Your Ref: KSTAS(S)130.010.
Date: P001/008 Jld.2/(11)
18 September 2000

Mr John C. Pernetta
Deputy Programme Co-ordinator
UNEP-GEF Co-ordination Office
East Asian Seas Regional Co-ordinating Unit
United Nations Building,
Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand
Fax: 662 281 2428

Dear Mr Pernetta,

Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand

I wish to refer to your letter dated 13 September 2000 regarding the above matter.

2. In pursuant to our letter dated 25 March 1999, we are pleased to inform you that in principle we endorsed the above project based on the project brief that you faxed to us together with the letter referred above. However we wish to clarify that in the event of emerging unresolved issue/s, we reserved the right to further discuss the issue/s concern during the implementation of the project.

Thank you

With warmest regards

Yours sincerely,

(NADZRI YAHAYA, PH.D)
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
For
Secretary General
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment

U N E P	
GEF COORD. OFFICE	
RECEIVED	
ACTION NO <input type="checkbox"/>	REQUIRED YES <input type="checkbox"/>
18 SEP 2000	
WHAT.....	
WHO.....	
WHEN COMPLETED.....	
CIRCULATE	NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/>
FILE IN	105



MINISTRY OF SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY
AND THE ENVIRONMENT, MALAYSIA,
14TH FLOOR, WISMA SIME DARBY,
JALAN RAJA LAUT,
50662 KUALA LUMPUR,
MALAYSIA

FAX 1

99/0762

Telefon: 2938955
Telex: MOSTEC MA 28154
Telefax: 603-2936006

Our Ref:

Your Ref: KSTAS120.020

Date: P001/019/003(32)

25 March 1999

Mr John Pernetta
OIC
Co-Ordination Officer
East Asian Seas Regional Coordinating Unit
Nations Building, Rajdamnern Avenue
Bangkok 10200
Thailand
Fax: 662 267 8008

Dear Sir,

**GEF South China Sea Project Brief for Submission to the
GEF Secretariat**

With reference to the above and our earlier letter dated 12 March 1999, we would like to endorse this project. Nevertheless we hope any outstanding issues will be amicably discussed with participating countries and UNEP

Thank you and best regards.

Yours sincerely

(K. NAGULENDRAN)
Conservation and Environmental Management Division
for Secretary General
Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment, Malaysia

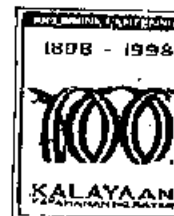
c.c:

Mr A Djoghla
UNEP/GEF Coordination Office
P O Box 30552
Nairobi, Kenya
Fax: 264 2624041

UNEP	
GEF COORD. OFFICE	
RECEIVED	
ACTION	REQUIRED
NO <input type="checkbox"/>	YES <input type="checkbox"/>
25 MAR 1999	
WHAT	_____
WHO	JP
WHEN COMPLETED	_____
CIRCULATE	NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/>
FILE IN	SCS



DEPARTMENT OF
ENVIRONMENT AND
NATURAL RESOURCES



OCT 25 2000

Mr. AHMED DJOGHLAF
Executive Coordinator
UNEP/GEF Coordination Office
UNEP, Nairobi
Kenya

Dear Mr. Djoghlaif:

We are endorsing, in principle, for Global Environmental Facility (GEF) support the project "Cambodia, China, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand and Vietnam - Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and the Gulf of Thailand" and the revised version of the project brief. It is understood, however, that we reserve the right to further discuss the technical and other issues that remain unresolved and/or may arise during project implementation.

This project has been supported by the GEF during its preparatory phase. It is envisioned that project activities will benefit not only the Philippines but also the other participating countries in dealing with transboundary issues of habitat degradation and loss, fisheries overexploitation, and land-based pollution.

We hope that this endorsement will merit your utmost consideration.

MARIO S. ROÑO
Undersecretary for
International Commitment and
Local Government Affairs
and
GEF Operational Focal Point

99/0732



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Visayas Avenue, Diliman, Quezon City, 1100
Tel. Nos. (632) 929-66-26 to 29 - (632) 929-62-62
929-66-20 - 929-66-33 to 36
929-70-41 to 43



Mr. AHMED DJOGHLAF
Executive Co-ordinator
UNEP/GEF Co-ordination Office
United Nations Environment Programme
P.O. Box 30552
Nairobi, Kenya

Subject : Project Proposal for the "Elaboration of Strategic Action Program for South China Sea"

Dear Mr. Djoghlaft:

We are pleased to endorse the above mentioned proposal for consideration by the GEF Council. This proposal is an offshoot of a two-year process financially supported by the GEF through a project development facility grant (PDF B) awarded in December 1996.

We believe the project will considerably contribute to the development of an acceptable management regime for the region, thereby contributing to the overall improvement of this globally significant habitat vital to the sustainable development of countries in the region.

We hope that the subsequent appraisal stage would lead to the further elaboration of the project's implementation arrangements, to consider substantial participation by countries in the region. Likewise, we hope that the appraisal could lead to better definition of activities and outputs, thereby giving emphasis to the implementation of action programs to address the Strategic Action Plan, and enhance complementation among relevant regional programs, such as the UNDP/IMO/GEF Regional Programme for the Management of Pollution Prevention in the East Asian Seas. Finally, we look forward to detailed appraisal to address more closely the sustainability of interregional mechanism for the SAP, and its implementation.

Rest assured of our continued commitment to this very important initiative.

Regards,

Very truly yours,

RAMON J.D. PAJE
Undersecretary
Environment and Programs Development
and GEF Operational Focal Point

UNEP	
GEF COORD. OFFICE	
RECEIVED	
ACTION NO <input type="checkbox"/>	REQUIRED YES <input type="checkbox"/>
23 MAR 1999	
WHAT <i>JP</i>	
WHO <i>JP</i>	
WHEN COMPLETED	
CIRCULATE	NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/>
FILE IN	<i>SCC</i>

Grow a Tree for Legacy

1587/00



No. 0806/ 10930

Office of Environmental Policy

and Planning

60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7

Rama VI Road, Bangkok 10400

Tel: (662) 271-4322, 298-6054

Fax: (662) 271-4322, 298-6054

28 August B.E. 2543 (2000)

Dear Dr. Kirkman,

Please refer to the Meeting of National Experts and the Special Session of COBSFA for the UNEP GEF Project in the South China Sea, in Pattaya, 7-9 and 11-12 September 2000.

With regard to the Project Brief for the South China Sea, please note that, as GEF Operational Focal Point, the Office of Environmental Policy and Planning fully endorses the said Project Brief.

We will send names and addresses of the participants for the above both meetings to you shortly.

Please be assured of our fullest cooperation.

Yours sincerely,

(Dr. Saksit Trileech)
Secretary-General

Dr. Hugh Kirkman, Coordinator
UNEP, EAS/RCU
United Nations Building, Rajdamnern Avenue
Bangkok 10200

RECEIVED	DATE
30 AUG 2000	48/VJ
SOS protect	

30/08/2000

U N E P
GEF COORD. OFFICE
RECEIVED

ACTION NO ☐ REQUIRED YES ☐

URGENT
 14 APR 1999
 No. 0806/ 3212

WHAT.....
 WHO..... *SP/DM*
 WHEN COMPLETED.....
 CIRCULATE NO ☐ YES ☐

FILE IN



99/0814

Office of Environmental Policy
 and Planning
 60/1 Soi Phibun Wattana 7
 Rama VI Road, Bangkok 10400
 Thailand
 Tel: (662) 271-4322, 272-3054
 Fax: (662) 271-4322, 271-3226

19. March B.E. 2542 (1999)

Dear Dr. Pernetta,

Please refer to your fax addressed to Mr. Suphavit Piamphongsant, Dr. Saksit Tridech, and Ms. Apinya Silpvisuth dated 4 March and 8 March 1999 respectively, concerning the GEF project Brief for Endorsement.

As Thailand is one of the participating countries of the South China Sea Programme and that our office is the Operational Focal Point of GEF, I would like to take this opportunity to inform you that Thailand fully endorses this GEF Project Brief. Please keep me inform of any further progress of this important initiative.

Furthermore, I would, also, like to inform you that, in February, I was promoted Secretary General of the office of Environmental Policy and Planning (OEPP). Dr. Saksit Tridech, the former Secretary General of OEPP has been transferred to be Director General of the Pollution Control Department.

Please be assured of our fullest cooperation.

Yours sincerely,

(Mr. Chaichart Chueyprasit)
 Secretary-General

Dr. John Pernetta
 UNEP/GEF Co-ordination office
 P.O. Box 30552, Nairobi
 Kenya

cc.

1. Mr. A. Djoghlaif, Executive Co-ordinator
 UNEP/GEF Co-ordination office, Nairobi, Kenyer
2. Dr. Hugh Kirkman
 Co-ordinator, UNEP EAS/RCU, Bangkok

GEF VIET NAM OFFICE
67 NGUYEN DU STR. , HA NOI, VIETNAM
Tel: 84 4 822 4422- Fax: 84 4 8223 189

DATE: /8 September, 2000

From: GEF- Vietnam
To : Mr. Ahmed Djoghlaif
Executive Coordinator
UNEP/GEF Coordination office
UNEP, Nairobi
Fax : 254 2624 041

Ref: Reversing Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand

Dear Mr. Ahmed Djoghlaif,

As the representative for the Global Environment Facility Focal Point for the Government of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam (GEF- Vietnam), I would wish to confirm our strong endorsement of the project brief: ***Reversing Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand.***

Vietnam firmly believes that the project would create collaboration and partnership at regional level in addressing the environmental problems of the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand. The project would also help facilitate the integration of environmental considerations into national development planning, which is very necessary to promote global environmental protection.

I would like to take this opportunity to express our sincere thanks to you and UNEP/GEF for your support and cooperation with Vietnam.

Yours sincerely,



Pham Khoi Nguyen
Chairman of GEF- Vietnam Committee
Vice Minister of Science, Technology and Environment

VIETNAM NATIONAL ENVIRONMENT AGENCY (NEA)

No. 67 Nguyen Du Street, Hanoi, Vietnam

Tel: (844) 8224 422, 8223 194

Fax: (844) 8223 189

600/99

99/0731

→ **ATTENTION: JOHN PERNETTA.**
254-2-623557

Hanoi, 20 March 1999

Mr. John Parnetta
 O-I-C, UNEP, GEF
 Coordination Officer
 Fax: (662) 267 8008

Dear Sir,

**Elaboration of Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea
 (East Sea) Project**

I wish to refer to your request regarding the endorsement letter from Vietnamese GEF National Focal Point on the project brief: "Elaboration of Strategic Action Programme for the South China Sea (East Sea)", which is prepared by UNEP.

I would like to inform you that I support the above mentioned brief. The project would create the collaboration and partnership at regional level in addressing environmental problems of South China Sea (East Sea) and enhance the capacity of participating governments, including Vietnam, to integrate environmental considerations into national development planning, which is very necessary to promote global environmental protection.

At the moment, the project brief has been being reviewed by the GEF-Vietnam Committee for approval. In the view of this, I could not send you the endorsement letter now. You may assured that GEF-Vietnam will send you the official letter on this matter as soon as we can.

Lastly, I would like to take this opportunity to express my sincere thanks for your kind assistance and cooperation.

With warmest regards,



Nguyen Ngoc Sinh
 Director General.

GEF COORD. OFFICE	
RECEIVED	
ACTION NO <input type="checkbox"/>	REQUIRED YES <input type="checkbox"/>
23 MAR 1999	
WHAT: <u>JP</u>	
WHO: <u>JP</u>	
WHEN COMPLETED: _____	
CIRCULATE NO <input type="checkbox"/>	YES <input type="checkbox"/>
FILE IN <u>SCS</u>	

UNEP	
REGIONAL COORDINATING UNIT FOR EAST ASIAN SEAS	
RECEIVED	
23 MAR 1999	
ACTION: <u>HK/GT/JP</u>	
completed: _____	
acknowledged: _____	
no action required: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
File: <u>SCS P104</u>	
Info: <u>GEF/SCS</u>	